



THOMAS DILWORTH,  
*Schoolmaster.*

CO

I. A  
w  
in  
Q  
m

II.  
v  
w  
o  
p

III.  
T  
ti  
a  
b

The  
fr  
a  
e  
q

To

A

All  
a  
f  
Th

PR



THOMAS DILWORTH,  
*Schoolmaster.*

CO

I. A  
w  
in  
Q  
m

II.  
v  
w  
o  
p

III.  
T  
ti  
a  
b

The  
fr  
a  
e  
q

To

A

All  
a  
f  
Th

PR



*Chris<sup>r</sup>* THE *ist* *ist*  
Schoolmaster's Assistant:

1507/693

BEING A  
COMPENDIUM OF ARITHMETIC,  
BOTH  
PRACTICAL AND THEORETICAL. . .  
IN FIVE PARTS.

CONTAINING,

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <p>I. Arithmetic in Whole Numbers, in which all the common Rules, having each a sufficient Number of Questions, with their Answers, are methodically and briefly handled.</p> <p>II. Vulgar Fractions, wherein several Things, not commonly met with, are there distinctly treated of, and laid down in the most plain and easy Manner.</p> <p>III. Decimals, in which among other Things, are considered the Extraction of Roots; Interest both Simple and Compound; Annuities, Rebate, and Equation of Payments.</p> | <p>IV. A large Collection of Questions, with their Answers, serving to exercise the foregoing Rules; together with a few others, both pleasant and diverting.</p> <p>V. Duodecimals, commonly called Cross Multiplication; wherein that Sort of Arithmetic is thoroughly considered, and rendered very plain and easy; together with the Method of proving all the foregoing Operations at once by Division of several Denominations, without reducing them to the lowest Term mentioned.</p> |
|--|---|

The Whole being delivered in the most familiar Way of Question and Answer, is recommended by several eminent Mathematicians, Accountants, and Schoolmasters, as necessary to be used in Schools, by all Teachers who would have their Scholars thoroughly understand, and make a quick Progress in, Arithmetic.

To which is prefixed, AN ESSAY ON THE EDUCATION OF YOUTH:  
Humbly offered to the Consideration of Parents.

By THOMAS DILWORTH,

Author of the *New Guide to the English Tongue; Young Book-keeper's Assistant, &c. &c. and Schoolmaster in Wapping.*

*All Things which from the very first Original Being of Things, have been framed and made, do appear to be framed by the Reason of Number; for this was the principal Example or Pattern in the Mind of the Creator.—Anitius Boetius.*

*Thou [O LORD] hast ordered all Things in Measure, Number, and Weight.*

*Wisdom xi. 20.*

PHILADELPHIA:

PRINTED FOR, AND SOLD BY, JOSEPH CRUMSHANK, NO. 87, HIGH-STREET,  
BETWEEN SECOND AND THIRD STREETS. MDCCXCVI.



S

A  
En  
Pa  
dy  
fam  
Ru  
der  
I  
Uf  
gen  
pre  
mu  
ven  
me

THE  
PREFACE DEDICATORY.



TO THE REVEREND AND WORTHY  
SCHOOLMASTERS  
IN  
GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND.

GENTLEMEN,

AFTER returning You my most hearty Thanks for Your kind Acceptance of my *New Guide* to the *English* Tongue, permit me to lay before you the following Pages, which are intended as an *Help* towards a more speedy *Improvement* of your Scholars in *Numbers*, and at the same Time, to take off that *heavy Burden* of writing out *Rules* and *Questions*, which you have so long laboured under.

I need not, I presume, say any Thing concerning the Usefulness of, and Advantages that accrue to Mankind in general from, *Arithmetic*, since they are, by this Time, pretty well known; and also deserve the Employment of a much better *Pen* than mine can pretend to be; but I will venture to say thus much, and I believe you will pardon me for it, that *Thrs* (by putting one in each *Arithmetical* operation)



an's Hand) will not only prove a kind ASSISTANT to You, but, upon Trial, be found at once both to delight and improve the Minds of those who are committed to your Care.

I have gone through all the Parts of *Arithmetic*, commonly taught in *Schools*, and have included several others no less useful: And though I have given more *Questions* to work upon in each *Rule* (which was absolutely necessary, none having yet calculated their *Performances* of this Kind, for the use of *School-Boys*) I have endeavoured at the same Time to reduce the *Whole*, to as neat and portable a *Volume*, as any that have gone before me.

I must confess, I do not propose by THIS to add to any *Master's* Knowledge in *Arithmetic*, who I imagine, is already acquainted with every Thing contained in this *Compendium*; for which Reason it is reduced to the narrow Compass it now appears in, without particular Directions for working the *Operations* at large; and therefore, I conceive here is Room enough left for every *Man* to speak his own Mind, and instruct his *Pupils* in his own *Method*. And,

I believe, it is confessed by All, that it is a Task too hard for *Children* to be made complete *Masters* of *Arithmetic*; and therefore the best Way of instructing them in it is, most certainly, first to give them a general Notion of it, in the easiest Manner, and next to enlarge upon it afterward, if there be Time; otherwise it must be done by themselves, as their Increase in *Years* and Growth in *Understanding* will permit. \* "For *Arithmetic* is the more  
 "valuable, as it is the more exact, easy, and short; and  
 "the Art lies in giving as few Rules as possible, and clearly  
 "explaining them; and not confounding Principles together,  
 "and then diversifying them into several Rules, when  
 "they are built on the same Reason, which has not only made  
 "Arithmetic seem difficult of Access, but has hindered many  
 "from being Accomptants."

To enter into a Detail of the following Particulars, would be tedious, and for all this Preface, beyond its just

Limits:



May.

*Limits*; but that the *Kind Reader* may not be wholly at a Loss, I shall beg leave to speak as follows, *viz.*

1. That the *Whole* is divided into *Five Parts*, as the *Title Page* expresses it.

2. That the *Rules* and *Examples* are contrived in the plainest *Manner*, and the *Whole* put in such an easy *Method*, as is no where else extant.

3. I have omitted *Reduction of Foreign Coins*, partly because all those *Tables*, which I have met with, which shew the Value of *Foreign Coins* in *English Money*, are very erroneous, but principally because all such *Questions* as relate to the turning of the *Money* of one *Country* into that of another, are much better answered under the Head of *Exchange*. For the *Value of Foreign Species* (such I mean as relate only to *Exchange*) both of *Gold* and *Silver*, in every *Country* is unsettled, and therefore such *Coins* are subject to vary in their *Prices*, as the *Merchants* find an Opportunity to profit by them. Hence proceed the various *Courses* of *Exchange*; and from them again, the particular *Worth* of any *Quantity* of *Foreign Coin* in *English Money*, which is sometimes more, sometimes less, according as the *Course* of *Exchange* runs at the Time when such *Foreign Coin* becomes due. Add to this the *Agio* or *Advance Money*, usually paid *Abroad* on the changing *Current Money* into *Exchange* or *Bank Money*, which is 2, 3, or more *per Cent.* in *Payment*, according to what the *Exchange* or *Bank Money* is worth more than the *Current Money*, and this cannot be done otherwise than by the *Rule of Three*.

4. In *Interest, &c. by Decimals*, I have followed Mr. *WARD's* Method, by which Means the *Rule* is drawn into a much narrower Compass; and appears more beautiful to the Eye than in Words at Length.

5. In all Places where it could be done conveniently, I have given Directions for varying the *Examples* by Way of *Proof*; because it not only discovers the *Reason* of the *Operation*, but at the same Time both produces a new *Question*, and proves the old One. And sure I am, that the varying the *Question*, when it may be done under the same *Rule*, contributes very much towards a thorough

## The PREFACE Dedicatory.

Understanding of it, and making a *good* Accomptant, as every one's Experience will teach him.

6. I have thrown the Subject of the following Pages into a *Catechetical Form*, that they may be the more instructive; for *Children* can better judge of the Force of an *Answer*, than follow *Reason* thro' a Chain of *Consequences*. Hence also it proves a very good *examining Book*; for at any Time, in what Place soever the *Scholar* appears to be defective, he can immediately be put back to that *Place* again, without the formal Way of beginning every Thing anew.

7. In Order to make the *Progress* still quicker, every *Example*, to be wrought, has its *Answer* annexed to it: So that they who do not chuse to have every *Operation* proved by varying the *Question*, may know without it, whether the *Work* be right or not.

8. Concerning *Contractions* in Numbers, which some are very fond of, I have said very little, and my Reason is this; *Contractions* are no farther valuable than they are useful; hence, if in order to lessen the Number of Figures in an operation, there is not only more Time spent than in the ordinary Way, but those *Contractions* are also more liable to Error, such *Contractions* ought to be rejected.

And now, after all, it is possible that some, who like best to tread the *old beaten Path*, and to sweat at their *Business* when they may do it with *Pleasure*, may start an *Objection* against the Use of this *well intended Assistant*; because the Course of *Arithmetic* is always the same; and therefore say, 'That some Boys, lazily inclined, when they see another at work upon the same *Question*, will be apt to make his *Operation* pass for their own.' But these little *Forgeries* are soon detected by the Diligence of the *Tutor*: Therefore, as *different Questions* to *different Boys*, do not in the least promote their *Improvement*: So neither do the same *Questions* hinder it. Neither is it in the Power of any *Master* (in the Course of his *Business*) how full of Spirits soever he be, to frame *new Questions* at Pleasure, in any *Rule*, but the same *Questions* will frequently occur in the same *Rule*, notwithstanding his greatest *Care* and *Skill* to the Contrary. It



It may also be further objected, 'That to teach by a printed Book, is an Argument of Ignorance and Incapacity,' which is no less trifling than the former. He indeed (if any such there be) who is afraid his *Scholars* will improve too fast, will undoubtedly decry this *Method*: But that *Master's* ignorance can never be brought in Question, who can begin and end it readily; and most certainly that *Scholar's* Non Improvement can be as little questioned, who makes a much greater Progress by This, than he possibly can by the common Method.

As to the Order of the Rules, I can hardly find two *Masters* follow it alike; some liking best to teach that Rule first, which another thinks more convenient to teach afterward; while a third looks upon it as a Matter quite indifferent, among some Rules, which he teaches first. But this need be no hindrance to the Use of this Book. For however the Rules are placed here, every Man may turn to that Rule first, which he likes should be taught first; and if a *Master* has a mind to teach *Vulgar Fractions* immediately after Reduction of whole numbers, as some do, he may do it as easily as in the Order they now lie.

To the eleventh Edition, and which is continued in this, I have added, *Duodecimals*, commonly called, *Cross Multiplication*; wherein I have largely treated of that Sort of Arithmetic, in every Branch; shewing how the same may be proved by varying the Operations; by whole Numbers; by vulgar Fractions, and by Decimals; and lastly by a particular Sort of Division, wherein the Divisor, Dividend, and Quotient, are each of them of several Denominations, just as the Factors and Products are in Multiplication, without reducing them into the lowest Term or Denomination mentioned. And as *Duodecimals*, by all the Writers that I have seen, except Mr. *Harvey*, have only been superficially treated of, I think I may venture to say, without any Breach of Modesty, that this is the completest Piece of that Kind extant.

As a further Improvement of this Compendium, I have considerably enlarged the Rule of Exchange, and among others, have given a Variety of Examples of real Bills of Exchange, to be wrought by the Pupil in order to shew him,

him, in a more particular Manner, the Necessity of knowing how to turn the Money of one Country into the Money of another Country, Value for Value, where the Merchant happens to be engaged in foreign Trade. I have also taken the Liberty to put the *Double Rule of Three* after *Exchange*, which in most of the former Editions stood before it, to the End that all the Mercantile Rules in whole Numbers might stand together; and likewise that the Pupil might, at the End of *Exchange*, enter upon a Course of Book-keeping, if there should not be Time for him to go through the whole Compendium first.

I should have been very glad to have seen an *Attempt* of *this Nature*, stamp'd by the Authority of some *Person* of *Distinction* and of *better Abilities*; but since no *abler Hand* has undertaken it, I hope its homely Appearance will not lessen its *Usefulness*.

The *Printer's Errors* as well as my own *Defects*, I hope will candidly be overlooked: But because a Man's Failings are so familiar to himself, that he can scarce discern them; therefore the kind Admonitions of a *good natured Reader*, shall always be very acceptable.

I have nothing more to add, but my *repeated Thanks* for *Favours* received, together with my *earnest Desire* that you may be prosperous in your *several Undertakings*, and to beg this *additional Favour* of being esteemed,

GENTLEMEN,

*Your most humble, and*

*most obedient Servant,*

THOMAS DILWORTH.

AN  
E S S A Y  
ON THE  
EDUCATION OF YOUTH.  
HUMBLY OFFERED TO THE  
CONSIDERATION OF PARENTS.

---

**T**HE right Education of Children is a Thing of the highest Importance, both to Themselves and the Commonwealth. It is this, which is the natural Means of preserving Religion and Virtue in the World: And the earlier good Instructions are given, the more lasting will be their Impression. For it is as unnatural to deny these to Children, as it would be to withhold from them their necessary Subsistence. And happy are those, who, by a religious Education and watchful Care of their Parents, their wise Precepts and good Examples, have contracted such a Love of Virtue and Hatred of Vice, as to be removed out of the Way of Temptations. And it is owing to the Want of this Education, that many, when they leave their Schools, do not prove so well qualified as might be expected. This great Omission being, for the most Part, chargeable on the Parents, I hope the following Particulars (which are the common Voice of our Profession) will not be taken amiss. And,

1. A constant Attendance at School is one main Axis whereon the great Wheel of Education turns: Therefore, if that Observation, which is commonly made by Parents, be true, That the Masters have Holidays enough of their  
own



own making, there is, by their own Confession, no Necessity for them to make an Addition.

2. Parents should never let their own Command run counter to the Master's, but whatever Task he imposes on his Pupils, to be done at Home, they should be careful to have it performed in the best Manner, in Order to keep them out of Idleness. \* "For vacant Hours move on heavily, and drag Rust and Filth along with them; and 'tis full Employment, and a close Application to Business, that is the only Barrier to keep out the Enemy, and save the future Man."

3. Parents themselves should endeavour to be sensible of their Children's Defects and Want of Parts; and not blame the Master for Neglect, when his greatest Skill, with some, will produce but a small Share of Improvement. But the great Misfortune is, as the Proverb expresses it; Every bird thinks her own Young the fairest: and the tender Mother, tho' her Son be of an ungovernable Temper, will not scruple to say, He is a meek Child, and will do more with a Word than a Blow, when neither Words nor Blows are available. On the other Hand, some Children are of a very dull and heavy Disposition; and are a long Time in gathering but a little Learning, and yet their Parents think them as capable of Instruction as those who have the most bright and promising Parts: And when it happens that they improve but slowly, tho' it be in Proportion to their own Abilities. they are hurried about from School to School, till at last they lose that Share of Learning, which otherwise, by staying at the same School, they might have been Masters of. Just like a sick but impatient Man, who employs a Physician to cure him of his Malady; and then, because the Distemper requires Time as well as Skill to procure his Health, tells him, 'He has all along taken a wrong Method;' turns him off, and then applies to another, whom he serves in the same Manner; and so proceeds till the Distemper proves incurable.

4. It is highly Necessary that Children should be early made sensible of the Scandal of telling a Lye: To this  
End

End Parents must inculcate upon them, betimes, that most necessary Virtue of speaking Truth, as one of the best and strongest Bands of Human Society and Commerce, and the Foundation of all Moral Honesty.

5. Injustice (I mean the tricking each other in Trifles, which so frequently happens among Children, and is very often countenanced by the Parents, and looked on as the Sign of a very promising Genius) ought to be discouraged betimes, lest it should betray them into that vile Sin of pilfering and purloining in their riper Years; to which the grand Enemy of Mankind is not wanting to prompt them by his Suggestions, whenever he finds their Inclinations have a Tendency that Way.

6. Immoderate Anger and Desire of Revenge, must never be suffered to take Root in Children. For (as a most Reverend Divine observes) \* “If any of these be cherished, or even let alone in them, they will, in a short Time, grow head-strong and unruly: and when they come to be Men, will corrupt the Judgment, turn good Nature into Humour, and Understanding into Prejudice and Wilfulness.”

7. Children are very apt to say at Home what they see and hear at School, and oftentimes more than is true; and some Parents, as often are weak enough to believe it. Hence arise those great Uneasinesses between the Parents and the Master, which sometimes are carried so high, as for the Parent, in the Presence of the Child, to reproach him with hard Names, and perhaps with more abusive Language. On the Contrary,

8. If Parents would have their Children improve in their Learning, they must cause them to submit to the little (imaginary) Hardships of the School, and support them under them by suitable Encouragements. They should not fall out with the Master upon every idle Tale, nor even give their Children the Liberty of expressing themselves that Way; but they should, by all Means, inform them frequently, ‘That they ought to be good Boys, and learn their Book, and always do as their Master bids them, and that if they do not, they must undergo the Pain

'Pain of Correction.' And it is very observable what a Harmony there is between the Master and the Scholar when the latter is taught to love and have a good Opinion of the former; and then, With what Ease does the Scholar learn! With what Pleasure does the Master communicate!

9. The last Thing that I shall take Notice of is, That while the Master endeavours to keep Peace, good Harmony, and Friendship among his Scholars, they are generally taught the Reverse at Home. \* "It is indeed but  
 "too common for Children to encourage one another  
 "and be encouraged by their Friends in that savage and  
 "brutal Way of Contention, and to count it a hopeful  
 "Sign of Mettle in them to give the last Blow, if not  
 "the first, whenever they are provoked; forgetting at the  
 "same Time, that to teach Children betimes to love and  
 "be good natured to others, is to lay early the true  
 "Foundation of an honest Man. Add to this, that cruel  
 "Delight which some are seen to take in tormenting and  
 "worrying such poor Animals and Insects as have the  
 "Misfortune to fall into their Hands. But Children  
 "should not only be restrained from such barbarous Divisions, but should be bred up from the Beginning to  
 "an Abhorrence of them," and at the same Time be taught that great Rule of Humanity, To do to others as we would they should do to us.

From what has been said relating to the Management of Children at Home, the Necessity of the Parents joining Hands with the Schoolmaster, appears very evidently. For when the Master commands his Pupils to employ their leisure Time in getting some necessary Parts of Learning, their Friends should not command them to forbear: And when they ought to be at School at the stated Hours, they should not be sent an Hour or two after, in the Time of Health, sometimes with a Lye in their Lips to excuse their Tardiness; and sometimes with an Order, and a brazen Front, to tell their Master, Their Friends think it Time enough to come to School at nine in the Morning, because the Weather is a little cold, or because they



they must have their Breakfast first. I say, Parents should not act so indiscreetly, because it clips the Wings of the Master's Authority: It makes Boys first despise and undervalue their Teachers, and then become unmannerly and impertinent to them; Correction for which, makes the Tutor hated by the Children, and then there naturally follows either a total Disregard to Business, or a general Carelessness in every Thing they do. And,

While I am speaking of the Education of Children, I hope I shall be forgiven, if I drop a Word or two relating to the fair Sex.—It is a general Remark that they are so unhappy as seldom to be found either to Spell, Write, or Cipher well: and the Reason is very obvious; because they do not stay at their Writing Schools long enough. A Year's Education in Writing is, by many, thought enough for Girls; and by others it is thought Time enough to put them to it, when they are eighteen or twenty Years of Age; whereas, by sad Experience, both these are found to be, the one too short a Time, and the other too late. The first is a Time too short, because, when they are taken from the Writing School, they generally forget what they learnt, for want of Practice: And the other too late, because then they are apt to look too forward, imagine all Things will come of themselves without any Trouble, and think they can learn a great Deal in a little Time; and when they find they cannot compass their Ends so soon as they would, then every little Difficulty discourages them: and hence it is that adult Persons, seldom improve in the first Principles of Learning so fast as younger Ones. For a Proof of this, I appeal to every Woman, whether I am just in my Sentiments or not.—The Woman who has had a liberal Education this Way, knows the Advantages that arise from the ready Use of the Pen; and the Woman who has learnt little or nothing of it, cannot but lament the Want of it. Girls therefore ought to be put to the Writing School as early as Boys, and continued in it as long, and then it may reasonably be expected that both Sexes should be alike ready at their Pen. But for want of this, How often do we see Women when they are left to shift for them-

selves in the melancholy State of Widowhood and (what Woman knows that she shall not be left in the like State?) obliged to leave their Business to the Management of others; sometimes to their great Loss, and sometimes to their utter Ruin; when on the Contrary had they been ready at their Pen; could spell well, and understand Figures, they might not only have saved themselves from Ruin, but perhaps have been Mistresses of good Fortunes. Hence then may be drawn the following, but most natural Conclusion, viz. \* “The Education of Youth is of  
 “such vast Importance, and of such singular Use in the  
 “Scene of Life, that it visibly carries its own Recommendation along with it: For on it, in a great Measure  
 “depends all that we hope to be; every perfection that  
 “a generous and well-disposed Mind would gladly arrive  
 “at: ’Tis this that stamps the distinction of Mankind,  
 “and renders one Man preferable to another: Is almost  
 “the very Capacity of doing well; and remarkably adorns  
 “every Point of Life.” And as the great End of human Learning is to teach a Man to know himself, and thereby fit him for the Kingdom of Heaven: So he that knows most, consequently is enabled to practice the best, and become an example to those who know but little, or are quite ignorant of their Duty. I am,

*Your and your Children’s Well-wisher,*

THOMAS DILWORTH.

\* WATTS’S Essay.

A  
gave  
me,  
on u  
want  
you  
the f  
this  
ly w  
Publ  
to th  
Lond  
No  
I

I  
End  
grea  
I  
both  
usef  
Twel  
Bo  
13

To Mr. THOMAS DILWORTH,

AUTHOR OF

## The Schoolmaster's Assistant.

SIR,

**A**S you was pleased to favour me with the Perusal of Your *Schoolmaster's Assistant* in Manuscript, which gave me a sensible Pleasure; You have thereby obliged me, in Justice to your Merit, to give my humble Opinion upon it.—That a Work of *this Kind* has been long wanted, admits of no Dispute; and I must confess, that you have treated the Subject so methodically, laid down the several Rules so very plain, yet concise, as must make this Book of general Use and Advantage: And I heartily wish you may meet with equal Encouragement in the Publication of this, as you did in your excellent *New Guide to the English Tongue*. I am, SIR,

London, 29th of  
November,  
1743.

Your sincere Friend,  
And humble Servant,  
BRIGHT WHILTON.



To Mr. THOMAS DILWORTH,

ON HIS

## Schoolmaster's Assistant.

SIR,

**I**HAVE perused, with Pleasure, Your *Schoolmaster's Assistant*, and give you my Thanks for your kind Endeavours to further the Improvement of Youth with greater Facility to the Tutor.

I am convinced, that Piece is well calculated to promote both, and therefore wish you the Success due to so much useful Labour. I am, SIR,

Twelve-Bell-Court, in  
Bow-Church-Yard,  
13 Jan. 1743.

Your Friend and Servant,

B. 2.

WILLIAM COLES.

To Mr. Thomas Dilworth, *on his Treatise of*  
ARITHMETIC, *entitled, The Schoolma-*  
*ster's Assistant.*

IT is universally allowed (in all Nations civilized) that the Instruction of Youth is of the greatest Importance, the Happiness of every Individual, and Society in general thereon depending, and that it is of two Kinds, viz. To form the good Man and the good Scholar. To compleat the latter, those Studies are chiefly to be pursued, which are adequate to the Disposition of the Pupil, and to compleat the Man of Business he is designed for: But I do not know any Business that can be well executed without ARITHMETIC. This therefore claims the first Place, and due Care of the Master, to inculcate and explain its Rudiments, which will not only ground the Tyro, but also give him some Glances of those Beauties and Uses, he may expect from his present Labours: Every Help then, that may gain the Master Time in the Discharge of his Duty, will (in Consequence) add to the Improvement of his Scholars: For which Use and Purpose, that this Book is well adapted (having perused it some time ago in Manuscript) is the ingenuous opinion of

SIR,

Gainsford-street, Shad-  
Thames, Southwark,  
9th of May, 1743.

Your respectful Friend and Servant,

William Mountaine.



To Mr. Thomas Dilworth, *Author of the*  
Schoolmaster's Assistant.

SIR,

I Have perused your Book, intituled, the Schoolmaster's Assistant, and readily recommend it as a proper Companion, for such as are employed in teaching Arithmetic, as well as for those who are desirous of Improvement in that useful and necessary Science. I am, SIR,

The Academy in Lit-  
tle Tower-street,  
29th March, 1744.

Your humble Servant,

Em. Austin.



To Mr. THOMAS DILWORTH,

ON HIS

COMPENDIUM OF ARITHMETIC,

ENTITLED

The Schoolmaster's Assistant.

**W**HILE some seductive of the rising Age,  
Expose for Hire the lewd and factious Page,  
On every Stall appear the Public Pest,  
Deep Bane instilling in the tender Breast;  
Thou, Friend of moral as of social Truth!  
Employ'st thy Toils to mend our growing Youth.  
Thy Cares, how worthy of the Good and Wise,  
Impower the Embryo Genius first to rise;  
Make the dark Clues of Science plain to find,  
And thro' its Mazes lead the pleasur'd Mind.  
E'en now afresh, unwear'd in thy Pains,  
For future Times thy recent Task remains:  
By double Motives it assures to please,  
The Youth's Instructor, and the Tutor's Ease:  
From darker Forms it clears encumber'd Rules,  
And Learning makes the fit Delight of Schools.

Thy Labours, Friend, have found their just Success,  
And gen'ral Plaudits thy Desert confess.  
O may THIS WORK, nor THIS be found thy last,  
No sordid Pride o'erlook, or Envy blast,  
Far as our Mother-Tongue extends, be known,  
And grateful Pupils thy Assistance own.

MOSES BROWN.

To Mr. THOMAS DILWORTH,

ON HIS

Schoolmaster's Assistant.

**D**ILWORTH, the Man by gracious Heaven design'd,  
A Friend, a Father, to the Human kind;  
Whose active Diligence and warmer Zeal  
United, centre in the Public Weal.  
Fain wou'd my Muse discharge the Debt of Praise,  
With fresh Additions to thy circling Bays.

LEARNING, the Glory of *Britannia's* Isle,  
Within thy fav'rite Leaves is taught to smile,  
No more perplex'd in Error's Maze we run,  
And meet the Danger which we sought to shun;  
Since, drawn by thee, now shines before our Eyes,  
The Path where Virtue and fair Knowledge lies:  
There waits a \* Guide, by nicest Model plann'd,  
Here stands an usher with assisting Hand;  
A work so clear, delighted we pursue,  
And think the pleasing Prospect ever new.

So the kind Sun, with all reviving Ray,  
Clears the dark World with an approaching Day:  
Before his Light the empty Shadows fly,  
And Nature glows with a serener Sky.

WILLIAM DEANE.

Halifax, Oct. 20, 1765.

\* Referring to that of the *English Tongue*.

## *The Explication of some Marks used in this COMPENDIUM.*

= **T**WO Parallel Lines are the Marks of Equality; as,  
 $12\text{ oz.} = 1\text{ lb.}$  signifies that 12 Ounces are equal to  
 1 Pound.

+ Saint George's Cross signifies more, or Addition; as,  
 $4 + 2 = 6$ : i. e. 4 more 2, are equal to 6.

— A straight Line signifies less, or Subtraction; as,  
 $4 - 2 = 2$ : i. e. 4 less 2, are equal to 2.

× Saint Andrew's Cross denotes Multiplication; as,  
 $4 \times 2 = 8$ : i. e. 4 multiplied by 2, are equal to 8.

÷ A Line between two Points, or between 4 Points, is  
 the Sign of Division; as,  $4 \div 2$  or  $4 \div \cdot 2 = 2$ : i. e.  
 4 divided by 2, is equal to 2.

) ( The reverse Parenthesis denotes Division also; as,  
 $2)4$ : i. e. 4 divided by 2, is equal to 2.

$\frac{7}{3}$  Numbers placed in a Fraction-like manner, do likewise  
 denote division; the lower Number being the Divisor,  
 and the upper Number the Dividend.

∴ Four Points, set in the Middle of four Numbers, de-  
 note them to be proportional to one another, by the Rule  
 of Three; as,  $2 \dots 4 :: 8 \dots 16$ : that is, as 2 is to 4,  
 so is 8 to 16.

N. B. Some Masters, instead of *Points*, use long *Strokes* to keep the *Terms*  
 separate, but it is wrong to do so; for the two *Points* between the *first*  
 and *second Terms*, and also between the *third* and *fourth Terms*, shew  
 that the two *first*, and the two last *Terms* are in the same Proportion. And  
 whereas *four Points* are put between the *second* and *third Terms*, they serve  
 to disjoint them, and shew that the *second* and *third* and *first* and *fourth*  
*Terms* are not in the same direct Proportion to each other as are those be-  
 fore mentioned.

*Money.*

To Mr. THOMAS DILWORTH,

ON HIS

Schoolmaster's Assistant.

**D**ILWORTH, the Man by gracious Heaven design'd,  
A Friend, a Father, to the Human kind;  
Whose active Diligence and warmer Zeal  
United, centre in the Public Weal.  
Fain wou'd my Muse discharge the Debt of Praise,  
With fresh Additions to thy circling Bays.

LEARNING, the Glory of *Britannia's* Isle,  
Within thy fav'rite Leaves is taught to smile,  
No more perplex'd in Error's Maze we run,  
And meet the Danger which we sought to shun;  
Since, drawn by thee, now shines before our Eyes,  
The Path where Virtue and fair Knowledge lies:  
There waits a \* Guide, by nicest Model plann'd,  
Here stands an usher with assisting Hand;  
A work so clear, delighted we pursue,  
And think the pleasing Prospect ever new.

So the kind Sun, with all reviving Ray,  
Clears the dark World with an approaching Day:  
Before his Light the empty Shadows fly,  
And Nature glows with a serener Sky.

WILLIAM DEANE.

Halifax, Oct. 20, 1755.

\* Referring to that of the *English Tongue*.



## *The Explication of some Marks used in this COMPENDIUM.*

= TWO Parallel Lines are the Marks of Equality ; as,  
 $12 \text{ oz.} = 1 \text{ lb.}$  signifies that 12 Ounces are equal to  
 1 Pound.

+ Saint George's Cross signifies more, or Addition ; as,  
 $4 + 2 = 6$  : i. e. 4 more 2, are equal to 6.

— A straight Line signifies less, or Subtraction ; as,  
 $4 - 2 = 2$  : i. e. 4 less 2, are equal to 2.

× Saint Andrew's Cross denotes Multiplication ; as,  
 $4 \times 2 = 8$  : i. e. 4 multiplied by 2, are equal to 8.

÷ A Line between two Points, or between 4 Points, is  
 the Sign of Division ; as,  $4 \div 2$  or  $4 \div 2 = 2$  : i. e.  
 4 divided by 2, is equal to 2.

) ( The reverse Parenthesis denotes Division also ; as,  
 $2)4$  : i. e. 4 divided by 2, is equal to 2.

$\frac{7}{32}$  Numbers placed in a Fraction-like manner, do likewise  
 denote division ; the lower Number being the Divisor,  
 and the upper Number the Dividend.

: Four Points, set in the Middle of four Numbers, de-  
 note them to be proportional to one another, by the Rule  
 of Three ; as,  $2 : 4 :: 8 : 16$  : that is, as 2 is to 4,  
 so is 8 to 16.

N. B. Some Masters, instead of *Points*, use long *Strokes* to keep the *Terms*  
 separate, but it is wrong to do so ; for the two *Points* between the *first*  
 and *second Terms*, and also between the *third* and *fourth Terms*, shew  
 that the two *first*, and the two last *Terms* are in the same Proportion. And  
 whereas *four Points* are put between the *second* and *third Terms*, they serve  
 to disjoint them, and shew that the *second* and *third* and *first* and *fourth*  
*Terms* are not in the same direct Proportion to each other as are those be-  
 fore mentioned.

*Money*

## Explication of some Marks, &c.

### Money.

£. Libræ, Pounds.

S. Solidi, Shillings.

D. Denarii, Pence.

Qrs. Quadrantes, Farthings.

---

$2 + 3 \times 5 = 25$ , Signifies that the Sum of 2 and 3 multiplied by 5, is equal to 25.

---

$3 - 2 \times 5 = 5$ , signifies that the Difference between 3 and 2, multiplied by 5, is equal to 5.

✓ or ✓q Prefix to any Number, supposes that the Square Root of that Number is required. Sometimes it is the Sign of Irrationality, and signifies that the Square Root of such a Number can never be truly found.

✓c. Prefix to any Number, supposes that the Cube Root of that Number is required. Sometimes it is the Sign of Irrationality, and signifies that the Cube Root of such a Number can never be truly found.

$3aa + 3a$ , Signifies 3 times the Square of a, more 3 times a.

$3aac + 3eea + eee$ , Signifies 3 times the Square of a, multiplied by e; more 3 times the Square of e, multiplied by a; more the Cube of e, as in the Cube Root.



THE

T H E  
Schoolmaster's Assistant.

---

P A R T I.

---

*Of Arithmetic in Whole Numbers.*

---

THE INTRODUCTION.

*Of Arithmetic in general.*

Q. **W**HAT is Arithmetic?

A. *Arithmetic* is the Art or Science of computing by Numbers, either whole or in Fractions.

Q. *What is Number?*

A. *Number* is one or more Quantities, answering to the Question, *How many?*

Q. *What is Arithmetic in Whole Numbers?*

A. *Arithmetic in whole Numbers* or *Integers*, supposes its Numbers to be entire Quantities, and not divided into Parts.

Q. *What is Arithmetic in Fractions?*

A. *Arithmetic in Fractions*, supposes its Numbers to be the Parts of some entire Quantity.

Q. *How do you consider Arithmetic with Regard to Art and Science?*

A. Both in *Theory* and *Practice*.

Q. *What is Theoretical Arithmetic.*

A. *Theoretical Arithmetic* considers the Nature and Quality of Numbers, and demonstrates the Reason of practical Operations. And in this Sense Arithmetic is a *Science*.

Q. *What is Practical Arithmetic?*

A. *Practical Arithmetic* is that which shews the Method of working by Numbers, so as may be most useful and expeditious for Business. And in this Sense Arithmetic is an *Art*.

Q. *What is the Nature of all Arithmetical Operations?*

A. The Nature of all *Arithmetical Operations* is, by some Quantities that are given, to find out others that are required.

Q. *Which are the fundamental Rules in Arithmetic?*

A. These Five; *Notation, Addition, Subtraction, Multiplication, and Division.*

*Of*

*The SCHOOLMASTER'S Assistant.*  
OF NOTATION.

**Q. WHAT** is Notation ?

*A. It is the Art of expressing Numbers by certain Characters or Figures.*

**Q. What** is the Use of Notation ?

*A. Notation teaches to read and write Numbers by their true Value.*

**Q. How many Sorts of Characters or Figures are Numbers usually expressed by ?**

*A. Two, viz. The Arabic Figures and the Latin Letters.*

**Q. How** are the Arabic Figures expressed ?

*A. The Arabic Figures are thus expressed ; One 1, Two 2, Three 3, Four 4, Five 5, Six 6, Seven 7, Eight 8, Nine 9, Naught or Cipher 0. And this is the Notation or reading and writing of every single Figure.*

**Q. How far** may the Use of these Figures be extended.

*A. These ten Characters or Figures may be used to express all manner of Numbers, from the least to the greatest, that can be conceived ; even without End.*

**Q. How many Figures are sufficient to express most ordinary Concerns ?**

*A. Nine ; and therefore the Table of Notation commonly extends no farther than to nine places.*

**Q. Why** does it consist of nine Places, rather than of eight or ten ?

*A. Because they make up three even Periods.*

**Q. What** do you mean by a Period ?

*A. A Period is a quantity expressed by three Figures, whereof the first to the right Hand signifies so many Units or single Things ; the second so many Tens ; and the third so many Hundreds.*

**Q. Why** are three Figures called a Period ?

*A. Because if the Number be increased above three Places, there is still the same periodical Return of the Value of those Places, and every third Figure to the left Hand, will always be Hundreds, if it be never so far extended.*

**Q. Is** an Unit or one, a Number ?

*A. An Unit is a Number, because it may properly answer the Question, How many ?*

**Q. Give** an Example or two ?

*A. How many Coins do we believe ? The Answer is, One. How many Sundays in the Compass of a Week ? Answer, One.*

**Q. In what Nature or Place of Value** do Numbers increase from the Units Place to the

*A. By Tens.*

**Q. How**



Q.  
A.  
Q.  
be val  
A.  
the n  
9 is i  
Tens  
Q.  
value  
A.  
them  
Nine.  
Note  
Hun  
the  
valu  
2. Th  
Mil  
ons,  
this  
on

Third Period.

X Millions  
C Millions

8  
7 8

Note. s  
the E



Q. How must they be read?

A. From the left to the right Hand.

Q. If two Figures are given to be read together, how must they be valued?

A. The first Figure towards the right Hand is *Units*, and the next to that so many *Tens*; as 89, *Eighty-nine*. Where 9 is in the Place of *Units*, and 8 is in the place of *Tens*; for 8 *Tens* are properly called *Eighty*.

Q. If three Figures or a whole Period be given, how is it to be valued?

A. Beginning at the last Figure on the right Hand, I value them *Units, Tens, Hundreds*; as, 789, *Seven Hundred Eighty and Nine*.

Note 1. As every third Figure from the Place of *Units*, bears the Name of *Hundreds*; So for any great Sum to be distinguished into *Periods* (as in the following *Tables*) will be of good Use to the Learner, in the easier valuing and expressing that Sum.

2. There is also another Sort of *Periods*, which some distinguish thus, viz. *Millions, Millions of Millions, &c.* and others thus, viz. *Millions, Billions, Trillions, &c.* each *Period* consisting of 6 Places, but as *Periods* of this Kind seldom or never occur in *Business*, it is sufficient only to mention them in this Place, without saying any further about them.

T A B L E I.

T A B L E II.

Third Period.	Second Period.	First Period.
<div> <div> <div>Millions</div> <div>X Millions</div> <div>C Millions</div> </div> </div>	<div> <div> <div>Thousands</div> <div>X Thousands</div> <div>C Thousands</div> </div> </div>	<div> <div> <div>Units</div> <div>Tens</div> <div>Hundreds</div> </div> </div>
		0
		8
		9
		7
		8
		9
	9	7
	8	9
	7	8
	9	7
9	7	8
8	9	7
7	8	9

Third Period.	Second Period.	First Period.
<div> <div> <div>Millions</div> <div>X Millions</div> <div>C Millions</div> </div> </div>	<div> <div> <div>Thousands</div> <div>X Thousands</div> <div>C Thousands</div> </div> </div>	<div> <div> <div>Units</div> <div>Tens</div> <div>Hundreds</div> </div> </div>
		4
		7
		3
		9
		6
		5
	3	4
	4	7
	8	2
	7	9
	3	1
3	7	3
1	2	6
2	7	1
7	3	4
6	9	8
4	8	7
2	7	6
8	4	2

Note. See the Notation of Numbers by *Latin Letters*, in the *New Guide to the English Tongue*, p. 88.

## EXAMPLES for Practice.

*Write down in proper Figures the following Numbers, viz.*

Twenty-nine.

Three hundred and forty-eight.

Seven thousand, two hundred and twenty-six.

One thousand, three hundred and ninety.

Nineteen thousand, seven hundred and twenty-eight.

Four hundred and twenty seven thousand, three hundred and ninety-six.

Nine hundred and forty two thousand, seven hundred.

Four millions, seven hundred and eighty-nine thousand, three hundred and twenty-eight.

Seven millions, nine hundred and forty-two thousand, four hundred and seventy-five.

Twenty-six millions, three hundred and fourteen thousand, one hundred and ninety-five.

One hundred and ninety-seven millions, four hundred and thirty-six thousand, one hundred and ninety-one.

Seven hundred and fourteen millions, one hundred and nineteen thousand, seven hundred and four.

*Write down in Words at length the following Numbers, viz.*

7 — 19 — 846 — 7428 — 61261 — 370121 —  
7126172 — 74680218 — 461272615.

## Of ADDITION.

**Q.** **W**HAT is the Use of Addition?

*A.* Addition teacheth to bring several particular Numbers into one total Sum.

**Q.** How many Sorts of Addition are there?

*A.* Two, viz. Simple and Compound.

## Of Simple ADDITION.

**Q.** What is Simple Addition?

*A.* Simple or Single Addition is the adding of several Numbers together, whose Signification is the same; as 6 Yards and 8 Yards make 14 Yards.

**Q.** If several Numbers are given to be added into one Sum, how are they to be placed?

*A.* They must be placed in such Manner, that Units may stand under Units; Tens under Tens, &c. Pounds under Pounds; Shillings under Shillings, &c.

**Q.** How do you prove Addition?

*A.* The best way of proving Addition is to begin at the Top of the Sum, and reckon the Figures downward in the same Manner

Manner that they were added upward; and if the second Line or Sum Total be equal to the first, it is right.

EXAMPLES for Practice.

£.	Yds.	Gals.	Tons.	Hbds.	lb.
4	43	764	3746	47476	461743
7	17	147	7416	73712	761710
3	19	384	3406	31819	476312
2	14	736	7198	41243	126712
1	37	197	3173	71208	310748
7	46	473	4731	70956	471381
6	23	382	1262	81461	704714
4	59	769	4731	31269	312624
7	94	367	7169	74196	781462

Miles.	Leagues.	Years.
4734736	46431734	347312484
3474312	71261374	168126312
4161322	12612714	718126191
7369138	31371261	731618191
3142618	74147312	312124716
4731216	47312614	171216198
4713147	74167571	312614712
3712612	31216126	171614712
7126981	31187412	312814795

Of Compound ADDITION.

Q. What is Compound Addition?

A. Compound Addition is the adding of several Numbers together, having divers Denominations.

I. Of MONEY.

Q. Which are the Denominations of English Money.

A. 4 Farthings make 1 Penny.  
12 Pence — 1 Shilling.  
20 Shillings — 1 Pound Sterling.

Q. Are

*Q. Are there no other Names of Money, used in England?*

*A. Yes; such as,*

		£.	s.	d.
A Moidore	=	1	7	0
A Guinea	=	1	1	0
A Half Guinea	=	0	10	6
A Crown	=	0	5	0
A Half Crown	=	0	2	6

\*\*\* There are also several smaller Pieces which speak their own Value; as, a *Six-pence*, *Four-pence*, *Three-pence*, *Two-pence*, *Penny*, *Half-penny*, and *Farthling*.

*Note.* The following Pieces were formerly current, but now not so, being only imaginary.

		£.	s.	d.
A Carolus	=	1	3	0
A Jacobus	=	1	5	0
A Mark	=	0	13	4
An Angel	=	0	10	0
A Noble	=	0	6	8

The Pound Sterling is also an imaginary Sum.

*Q. Are there not some Tables that may be learned by Heart?*

*A. Yes; these following, called Pence Tables.*

<i>d.</i>		<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>		<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
20	=	1	8		2	= 24
30	=	2	6		3	= 36
40	=	3	4		4	= 48
50	=	4	2		5	= 60
60	=	5	0		6	= 72
70	=	5	10		7	= 84
80	=	6	8		8	= 96
90	=	7	6		9	= 108
100	=	8	4		10	= 120
110	=	9	2		11	= 132
120	=	10	0		12	= 144

*Note 1.* Though I say these *Tables* may be learnt by Heart, I do not say they *must*; for then, by the same Rule, it would be necessary to have *Tables* to every *Rule* in *Addition*, which nobody uses, and not every of the *Pence-Tables*; because when they are learned never so perfectly, their *Use* extends no farther than *Money*; and, therefore, they may very well be omitted, and a better *Method* substituted in their Room; mean that of *Pointing*, which I am sure, is both *easier* and *safer* to Beginners especially. However, I chose to set them down in their Place, that they who approve of them, may use them; and they who do not, can easily omit them.

2. As all the parts of *Addition* are built upon the same Reason; so the *Method of Pointing* may serve as a general *Rule*, when any *Denomination* is to be added; and this may be done without defacing the Figures.



EXAMPLES.

£.	s.	d.
4	3	6
1	7	$8\frac{1}{4}$
2	7	4
1	9	$4\frac{1}{2}$
3	1	$3\frac{3}{4}$
1	2	1
4	7	$6\frac{1}{2}$
3	1	9

£.	s.	d.
1	4	3
3	8	$1\frac{1}{2}$
1	2	6
3	4	$7\frac{1}{2}$
1	2	6
3	2	8
7	1	6
4	1	$7\frac{1}{4}$

£.	s.	d.
4	1	$6\frac{1}{2}$
1	2	7
3	1	$4\frac{1}{4}$
3	3	6
1	4	$1\frac{1}{2}$
3	1	2
1	5	$8\frac{1}{2}$
3	1	2

£.	s.	d.
14	12	1
17	11	2
19	12	$1\frac{1}{2}$
16	13	$1\frac{3}{4}$
12	13	6
14	12	$7\frac{1}{4}$
19	13	4
12	11	6

£.	s.	d.
19	13	4
12	11	6
17	14	$1\frac{1}{2}$
19	13	$4\frac{1}{2}$
12	11	6
19	13	$1\frac{3}{4}$
16	12	1
19	11	$4\frac{1}{4}$

£.	s.	d.
47	12	11
17	10	11
17	10	$4\frac{1}{2}$
31	12	6
11	19	4
12	12	$6\frac{3}{4}$
11	12	1
11	11	$2\frac{1}{4}$

£.	s.	d.
21	12	$10\frac{1}{2}$
31	11	$11\frac{1}{2}$
47	11	$10\frac{1}{4}$
19	11	4
31	12	$6\frac{1}{2}$
12	11	$4\frac{3}{4}$
37	11	4
19	11	3

£.	s.	d.
12	13	10
71	16	8
19	4	$6\frac{1}{4}$
12	3	1
26	1	6
31	11	1
14	12	$6\frac{3}{4}$
18	18	7

£.	s.	d.
44	12	$6\frac{1}{4}$
31	18	$1\frac{1}{2}$
47	12	4
14	12	$10\frac{3}{4}$
16	14	11
19	12	2
16	11	3
17	11	$1\frac{1}{2}$

£.	s.	d.
21	11	$11\frac{1}{2}$
16	12	6
11	9	$10\frac{1}{2}$
16	12	$4\frac{1}{4}$
34	1	10
17	14	$11\frac{1}{4}$
71	3	$1\frac{3}{4}$
16	1	4

£.	s.	d.
47	11	$6\frac{1}{2}$
16	19	$11\frac{3}{4}$
17	12	$10\frac{1}{4}$
19	12	10
17	12	$11\frac{3}{4}$
17	19	$4\frac{1}{2}$
47	13	6
72	18	6

£.	s.	d.
47	11	$3\frac{3}{4}$
31	17	3
17	13	$11\frac{3}{4}$
18	14	$10\frac{1}{2}$
16	15	11
17	14	$3\frac{1}{2}$
11	18	6
17	17	3

The SCHOOLMASTER'S Assistant.

FEDERAL MONEY.

The Denominations are,

- 10 Mills, *m.* make 1 Cent, *c.*
- 10 Cents - - - 1 Dime, *d.*
- 10 Dimes - - - 1 Dollar, *D.*
- 10 Dollars - - - 1 Eagle, *E.*

A TABLE of COINS which pass current in the United States of North America, with their Sterling and Federal value.

Names of Coins.	Standard Weight.		Sterling Money of Great Britain.		New Hampshire, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, Connecticut, and Virginia.		New York and North Carolina.		New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Delaware, and Maryland.		South Carolina and Georgia.		Federal value.		
	dwt. gr.	f. s. d.	f. s. d.	f. s. d.	f. s. d.	f. s. d.	f. s. d.	f. s. d.	f. s. d.	f. s. d.	f. s. d.	f. s. d.	E. D. d. c. m.	Dollars.	Cents.
(GOLD.)															
A Johannes, -	18 0	3 12 0	4	16 0	6 8 0	6 8 0	6 8 0	6 8 0	6 8 0	6 8 0	6 8 0	6 8 0	1 6 0 0 0	1	60
An Half Johannes, -	9 0	1 16 0	2	8 0	3 4 0	3 4 0	3 4 0	3 4 0	3 4 0	3 4 0	3 4 0	3 4 0	8 0 0 0	8	00
A Doubloon, -	16 21 3	6 0 0	4	8 0	5 16 0	5 16 0	5 16 0	5 16 0	5 16 0	5 16 0	5 16 0	5 16 0	4 9 3 3	4	93
A Moldore, -	6 18 1	7 0 0	1	16 0	2 8 0	2 8 0	2 8 0	2 8 0	2 8 0	2 8 0	2 8 0	2 8 0	6 0 0 0	6	00
An English Guinea, -	5 6 1	1 1 0	1	8 0	1 17 0	1 17 0	1 17 0	1 17 0	1 17 0	1 17 0	1 17 0	1 17 0	4 6 6 7	4	66
A French Guinea, -	5 5 1	1 1 0	1	7 6	1 16 0	1 16 0	1 16 0	1 16 0	1 16 0	1 16 0	1 16 0	1 16 0	4 6 0 0	4	60
A Spanish Pistole, -	4 6 0	16 6	1	2 0	1 9 0	1 9 0	1 9 0	1 9 0	1 9 0	1 9 0	1 9 0	1 9 0	3 7 7 3	3	77
A French Pistole, -	4 4 0	16 0	1	2 0	1 8 0	1 8 0	1 8 0	1 8 0	1 8 0	1 8 0	1 8 0	1 8 0	3 6 6 7	3	66
(SILVER.)															
An English or French Crown, -	19 0	5 0	0	6 8	8 9 0	8 9 0	8 9 0	8 9 0	8 9 0	8 9 0	8 9 0	8 9 0	1 1 1 0	1	110
The Dollar of Spain, -	17 6 0	4 6	0	0	8 0	8 0	8 0	8 0	8 0	8 0	8 0	8 0	1 0 0 0	1	00
Sweden or Denmark, -	3 18 0	1 0	0	0	1 4 0	1 4 0	1 4 0	1 4 0	1 4 0	1 4 0	1 4 0	1 4 0	0 2 2 2	0	22
An English Shilling, -	3 11 0	10 3/4	0	1 2	1 2 0	1 2 0	1 2 0	1 2 0	1 2 0	1 2 0	1 2 0	1 2 0	0 2 0 0	0	20
A Pistaren, -	3 11 0	10 3/4	0	1 2	1 2 0	1 2 0	1 2 0	1 2 0	1 2 0	1 2 0	1 2 0	1 2 0	0 2 0 0	0	20

All other gold coins, of equal fineness, at 89 cents per dwt. and silver at 111 cents, per oz.

*A Grocer's Bill.*

Bought of *Thomas Hartley*, May 19, 1796.

		s.	d.		£.	s.	d.
8 lb. of Raisins of the Sun.	at	0	5	per lb.	0	3	4
5 lb. of Malaga Raisins	- at	0	4½	do.	0	5	7½
10 lb. of Currants	- at	0	6½	do.	0	5	5
11 lb. of Sugar	- at	0	4½	do.	0	4	1½
2 Sugar Loaves, wt. 15 lb.	at	0	9	do.	0	11	3
13 lb. of Rice	- at	0	3	do.	0	3	3
5 lb. of black Pepper	- at	1	6	do.	0	7	6
10 oz. of Cloves	- at	0	10	per oz.	0	8	4

Sum

*A Cheesemonger's Bill.*

Bought of *Daniel Bridge*, July 17, 1796.

		s.	d.		£.	s.	d.
3 Gloucestershire Cheeses wt. 24 lb.	at	0	4	per lb.	0	8	0
3 Warwickshire Cheeses wt. 20 lb.	at	0	3	do.	0	5	0
1 Cheshire Cheese wt. 28 lb.	at	0	4	do.	0	9	4
½ Firkin of Butter wt. 28 lb.	at	0	6	do.	0	14	0
1 Flitch of Bacon wt. 6 Sto.	at	4	0	per Sto.	1	4	0
7 lb. of Cambridge Butter	- at	0	6	per lb.	0	3	6
9 lb. of new Cheese	- at	0	4	do.	0	3	0
7 lb. of Cream Cheese	- at	0	6	do.	0	3	6

Sum

*A Milliner's Bill.*

Bought of *Jane Innman*, August 28, 1796.

		s.	d.		£.	s.	d.
15 Yards of Silver Ribbon	- at	2	3	per Yd.	1	13	9
3 Pair of fine Kid Gloves	- at	2	0	per Pair.	0	6	0
6 Dozen of Irish Lamb ditto.	at	1	0	do.	3	12	0
6 Sarfenet Hoods	- at	4	6	each	1	7	0
15 Fans, India Mounts	- at	4	0	do.	3	0	0
3 Setts of Knotts	- at	2	0	per Set.	0	6	0
16 Yards of fine Lace	- at	10	0	per Yd.	8	0	0
20 Pieces of Bobbin	- at	0	6	p. Piece	0	10	0

Sum

*A Car.*

*The SCHOOLMASTER'S Assistant.**A Carpenter's Bill.*

Mr. John Law, Dr. to John Brooks, for Carpenter's Work and Materials, viz.

1796.		s.	d.	£.	s.	d.
May 3	For 30 Feet of Fir Timber, at	0	3	per Foot	0	7 6
5	— 18 whole Deals at	1	6	each	1	7 0
	— 16 slit Deals - at	1	0	do.	0	16 0
	— 4 Hundred of six-penny Nails -				0	2 0
	— 3 Hundred of ten-penny Nails -				0	2 6
	— 6 Hundred of Brads -				0	1 6
21	— 18 Days Work at	3	0	per Day	2	14 0
					Sum	

*A Baker's Bill.*

Mr. Thomas Marriot, Dr. to James Barnet, viz.

1796.		£.	s.	d.
Feb. 4	For a Peck of Bran - - -	0	0	3
	— a fine Peck Loaf - - -	0	1	8
13	— a Peck of fine Flour - - -	0	1	8
17	— a Bushel of Pollard - - -	0	1	0
18	— small Bread - - -	0	0	2½
	— Yest - - -	0	0	1
	— a half Peck second Loaf - - -	0	0	9
20	— a quartern second Loaf - - -	0	0	4½
				Sum

*A Bill of Disbursements.*

1796.		£.	s.	d.
Feb 17	Laid out in Lamb, seven Groats -			
18	— in Sallad, five Farthings -			
21	— in Beef, nineteen Pence, Halfpenny			
Mar. 7	— in farships, three Halfpence -			
8	— in Potatoes, a Groat -			
9	— in Candles, seven Groats and three Pence }			
10	— in Butter and Cheese, eight and twenty Pence }			
12	— in Bread, three and twenty Pence			

Sum

Suppose

A T

Pound St  
Pound of  
Pagoda  
Tale of  
Mill-ree  
Ruble of

Note. T  
Part a

E.

8

5

7

1

5

3

9

6

4

52

Note. In  
be pref  
Point o  
but Ea  
Cents,  
enmer  
9 Mill



A TABLE of other Foreign Coins, &c. with their Value in Federal Money.

	<i>E. D. d. c. m.</i>		<i>E. D. d. c. m.</i>
Pound Sterling, -	0 4, 4 4 0	Rupee of Bengal, -	0 0, 5 5 5
Pound of Ireland, -	0 4, 1 0 0	The Guilder of the Unit-	
Pagoda of India, -	0 1, 9 4 0	ed Netherlands, -	0 0, 3 9 0
Tale of China, -	0 1, 4 8 0	Mark Banco of Hamburg, -	0 0, 3 3 5
Mill-ree of Portugal, -	0 1, 2 4 0	Livre Tournois of France, -	0 0, 1 8 5
Ruble of Russia, -	0 0, 6 6 0	Real Plate of Spain, -	0 0, 1 0 0

Standard Weight of Federal Coins.

	<i>dwt. gr.</i>	
A Dime, -	1 16 $\frac{9}{10}$	Silver.
A Dollar, -	17 1 $\frac{3}{4}$	
An Half Eagle, -	5 14 $\frac{1}{2}$	Gold.
An Eagle, -	11 4 $\frac{2}{3}$	

Note. The Federal Standard, for Gold and Silver, is 11 Parts fine and 1 Part alloy.

EXAMPLES.

<i>E. D. d. c. m.</i>	<i>Dol. Cents.</i>	<i>E. D. d. c. m.</i>
8 3, 7 6 4	213, 57	63 4, 2 2 0
5 2, 1 5 3	540, 34	26 5, 7 0 2
7 9, 6 3 8	914, 71	18 2, 3 7 3
1 4, 3 2 7	241, 16	24 5, 5 1
5 3, 8 6 1	75, 25	9 3, 2 7
3 7, 0 2 4	314, 06	4, 3 7 5
9 2, 5 3 1	27, 33	62 7, 5 2 8
6 4, 1 6 3	520, 74	29 3, 2 1
4 6, 2 1 8	51, 36	5 7, 4 9 5
<hr/> 52 3, 6 7 9		

Note. In writing down any Number of Cents less than 10, a cipher must be prefixed in the Place of Dimes. The Figure next to the separating Point on the left Hand, is Dollars, and all to the Left of that, Eagles; but Eagles and Dollars may be read together as Dollars; Dimes and Cents, as Cents; likewise Cents and Mills, or Dimes, Cents, and Mills, enumerated Mills: thus; 523, 679 may be 523 Dollars, 67 Cents, and 9 Mills, or 523 Dollars, 679 Mills, &c.

*The SCHOOLMASTER'S Assistant.**A Mercer's Bill.*Bought of *George Bailey*, May 17, 1796.

			s.	d.	£.	s.	d.
9 Yards of Silk	-	at	14	6 per Yd.	6	10	6
12 Yards of flowered Silk	-	at	16	8 do.	10	0	0
16 Yards of Sarfenet	-	at	6	9 do.	5	8	0
10 Yards of Sattin	-	at	9	6 do.	4	15	0
15 Yards of Brocade	-	at	10	8 do.	8	0	0
11 Scarves	-	at	2	0 each	1	2	0
14 Yards of Genoa Velvet	-	at	17	4 per Yd.	12	2	8
10 Yards of Lustring	-	at	5	2 do	2	11	8
Sum							

*A Woollen-Draper's Bill.*Bought of *Thomas Simmons*, June 19, 1796.

			s.	d.	£.	s.	d.
16 Yards of Drugget	-	at	7	0 per Yd.	5	12	0
12 Yards of Broad Cloth	-	at	15	0 do	9	0	0
9 Yards of black Cloth	-	at	16	5 do	7	7	9
10 Yards of Shalloon	-	at	1	8 do.	0	16	8
15 Yards of Serge	-	at	1	10 do.	1	7	6
7 Yards of fine Spanish Black	-	at	18	0 do.	6	6	0
16 Yards of Frize	-	at	4	6 do.	3	12	0
12 Yards of superfine Scarlet	-	at	18	0 do.	10	16	0
Sum							

*A Linen-Draper's Bill.*Bought of *John Clay*, July 17, 1796.

			s.	d.	£.	s.	d.
26 Ells of Dowlas	-	at	1	4 per Ell	1	14	8
18 Ells of Holland	-	at	4	0 do.	3	12	0
12 Ells of Diaper	-	at	1	0 do.	0	12	0
12 Damask Napkins	-	at	2	0 each	1	4	0
20 Yards of printed Linen	-	at	2	0 per Yd.	2	0	0
10 Yards of Cambrie	-	at	12	0 do.	6	0	0
10 Yards of Muslin,	-	at	7	0 do.	3	10	0
14 Yards of Canvas.	-	at	3	4 do.	2	6	8
Sum							

*A Grocer's*

To A,

— B,

— C,

— D,

— E,

— F,

— G,

Ho

Q. W

A.

Q. W

A. Go

Q. W

A. 22

elected to

Q. W

A. A C

venty-fo

Q. W

A. 11

melter

n; cal

Note. TH

ll be valu

Suppose I am indebted

£. s. d.

To A, twenty Pounds, seven Shillings and four Pence Farthing }  
 — B, nineteen Pounds, thirteen Shillings and ten Pence Halfpenny }  
 — C, twelve Pounds, fourteen Shillings and seven Pence three Farthings }  
 — D, twenty-six Pounds, seventeen Shillings and four pence Farthing }  
 — E, twenty-eight Pounds, thirteen Shillings and seven Pence three Farthings }  
 — F, twenty-one Pounds, fifteen Shillings and five Pence Halfpenny }  
 — G, five Pounds, six Shillings and seven Pence Farthing }

How much is the Debt ?

Sum

## 2. Of TROY-WEIGHT.

Q. Which are the Denominations of Troy-Weight ?

A. 24 Grains, or gr. make 1 Pennyweight, dwt.  
 20 Pennyweights 1 Ounce, oz.  
 12 Ounces 1 Pound, lb.

Q. What sort of Things are weighed by this Weight ?

A. Gold, Silver, Jewels, Electuaries, and all Liquors.

Q. What is the Standard for Gold ?

A. 22 Carrats of fine Gold, and 2 Carrats of Copper being melted together, are esteemed the true Standard for Gold Coin.

Q. What is a Carrat ?

A. A Carrat is not any certain Quantity or Weight, but the twenty-fourth Part of any Quantity or Weight.

Q. What is the Standard for Silver ?

A. 11 oz. 2 dwts. of fine Silver, and 18 dwts. of Copper being melted together, are esteemed the true Standard for Silver Coin; called Silver Sterling.

Note. The Ounce of Silver being valued at 5 Shillings, one Pennyweight will be valued at three Pence, and the Grain at half a Farthing.

E X A M -

## EXAMPLES.

Oz. dw. gr.	Oz. dw. gr.	lb. oz. dw. gr.	lb. oz. dw. gr.
7 10 12	7 13 12	4 10 12 11	7 10 12 10
6 11 11	6 11 14	3 11 16 12	3 16 16 13
5 16 11	9 12 17	1 4 16 19	3 7 12 11
4 17 10	4 16 13	3 3 11 17	1 1 18 16
1 12 16	7 11 14	4 1 16 14	3 11 16 12
7 12 18	6 19 12	3 3 16 11	4 3 16 21
9 16 19	7 13 16	7 11 16 10	3 3 13 11
8 14 16	3 19 14	6 4 13 15	3 7 18 19
4 16 10	5 9 8	5 11 14 13	9 8 19 9
9 4 8	6 2 13	9 10 15 14	7 11 12 8

## 3. Of AVOIRDUPOIS-WEIGHT.

*Q. Which are the Denominations of Avoirdupois-Weight?*

*A.* 16 Drams or *dr.* make 1 Ounce, *oz.*

16 Ounces - 1 Pound, *lb.*

28 Pounds - 1 Quarter of an Hundred Weight, *qr.*

4 Quarters - 1 Hundred Weight, or 112 Pounds, *C.*

20 Hundred Wt. 1 Ton, *T.*

*Q. What is the Use of Avoirdupois-Weight?*

*A.* Avoirdupois-Weight is used in weighing any Thing of a coarse and droffy Nature, as all Grocery and Chandlers' Wares, and all Metals but Silver and Gold.

*Note.* Bread was formerly weighed by *Troy-Weight*, but is now at London, weighed by this Weight.

*Q. What is the Difference between a Pound Avoirdupois and a Pound Troy?*

*A.* The Pound Avoirdupois is equal to 14 oz. 11 dwt. 15 gr. and an half Troy; and the Pound Troy is equal to 13 oz. 2 dwt. and an half, and  $\frac{2322}{3999}$  Avoirdupois.

*Q. What other Denominations are there in this Weight?*

*A.* There are several other Denominations in Avoirdupois Weight, in some particular Goods, and others only customary in some particular Places; as appears by the following Table.

T A B L E



## T A B L E.

	lb.		lb.
A Firkin of Butter is	56	A Burden of Gad } Steel, or 9 Score }	180
do. of Soap is	64	A Quintal of Fish in } <i>Newfoundland</i> is }	100
A Barrel of Pot-Ash is	200	A Stone of Glafs is	5
do. Anchovies is	30	A Seam of Glafs is }	120
do. Candles is	120	24 Stone, or	
do. Figs, from	98	<i>For Cheese and Butter.</i>	
to 2 C. 3 grs.		A Clove or half Stone is	8
do. Soap is	256	A Wey in <i>Suffolk</i> is }	256
do. Butter is	224	32 Cloves, or	
do. Gunpowder is	112	do. <i>Essex</i> is 42 Cloves or	336
do. Raisins is	112	<i>For Wool.</i>	
A double Barrel of } Anchovies is }	60	A Clove is	7
A Puncheon of Prunes is 10 C. or 12 C.		A Stone is	14
A Fother of Lead is 19 C. 2 grs.		A Tod is	28
A Stone of Iron or Shot is	14	A Wey is 6 Tod }	182
do. Butcher's Meat is	8	and 1 Stone, or }	
A Gallon of Train Oil is	7½	A Sack is 2 Weys, or	364
A Faggot of Steel is	120	A Last is 12 Sacks, or	4368

## E X A M P L E S.

T.C.	gr.	lb.	C.	gr.	lb.	lb.	oz.	dr.	lb.	oz.	dr.	
7	11	1	16	17	1	12	14	10	12	12	11	10
1	12	3	11	16	2	11	16	12	11	17	12	10
3	4	1	17	14	1	12	19	12	12	14	12	13
3	1	2	12	16	3	19	17	12	13	16	12	11
7	11	1	11	19	1	12	14	11	10	19	12	11
6	3	2	13	16	3	18	16	15	14	17	13	4
3	1	2	20	12	1	18	13	11	14	16	11	3
4	1	3	26	16	3	19	17	12	10	21	10	7

## 4. Of APOTHECARIES-WEIGHT.

Q. Which are the Denominations of Apothecaries-Weight?

A. 20 Grains, or gr. make 1 Scruple.  
 3 Scruples - 1 Dram, dr.  
 8 Drams - 1 Ounce, oz.  
 12 Ounces - 1 Pound, lb.

D

Q. What

*Q. What is the Use of Apothecaries-Weight?*

*A. Apothecaries-Weight is such as their Medicines are compounded by.*

*Note 1. The Apothecaries mix their Medicine by this Rule, yet buy and sell their Commodities by Avoirdupois-Weight.*

*2. The Apothecaries' Pound and Ounce, and the Pound and Ounce Troy, are the same, only differently divided and subdivided.*

### EXAMPLES.

lb.	oz.	dr.	sc.	gr.	lb.	oz.	dr.	sc.	gr.	lb.	oz.	dr.	sc.	gr.
3	11	7	2	19	7	1	3	1	10	7	3	1	2	11
1	3	4	1	13	0	1	2	1	14	6	2	7	1	14
0	1	7	2	12	7	3	4	1	12	3	7	2	1	11
1	2	6	2	11	6	1	1	2	11	1	3	1	0	10
2	1	3	1	12	0	0	3	2	17	2	1	2	1	12
1	2	4	0	11	0	1	0	0	10	1	3	1	2	11
7	10	3	1	16	0	1	2	0	10	4	3	1	2	11
1	7	6	1	15	0	3	7	2	19	7	3	2	1	13

### 5. Of LONG-MEASURE.

*Q. Which are the Denominations of Long-Measure?*

*A. 3 Barley Corns, or B. c. make 1 Inch, In.  
 4 Inches - - - 1 Hand, hd.  
 12 Inches - - - 1 Foot, Ft.  
 3 Feet - - - 1 Yard, Yd.  
 6 Feet - - - 1 Fathom, Fa.  
 5 Yards and a Half - 1 Rod, Pole, or Perch, Po.  
 40 Poles - - - 1 Furlong, Fu.  
 8 Furlongs - - - 1 Mile, M.  
 3 Miles - - - 1 League, L.  
 60 Miles - - - 1 Degree, Deg.*

*Note, A Degree is 69 Miles and 4 Furlongs, very near, though commonly reckoned but 60 Miles.*

*Q. What is the Use of Long-Measure?*

*A. To measure Distances of Places, or any Thing else where Length is considered, without Regard to the Breadth.*

*Q. Is the Pole or Perch always of the same Length?*

*A. No.*

*Q. What is the Difference?*

*A. Five Yards and an Half are the Statute Measure for a Pole or Perch; but for Fens and Woodlands, it is customary to reckon 18 Feet to the Pole; and for Forests 21 Feet.*

*Q. What*

Q. What is the Use of an Hand?

A. It is used to measure Horses.

Q. What is the Use of a Fathom?

A. It is used to measure Depths.

EXAMPLES.

M. f. p.	Yds. f. m.	L. m. f. p.	Yds. f. in. b. c.
17 7 19	14 2 7	17 2 6 14	16 1 0 0
16 1 14	16 0 4	12 1 1 18	14 2 10 1
19 3 16	19 1 10	16 2 1 16	17 1 4 2
17 4 19	16 2 4	19 2 7 11	13 2 11 1
12 1 11	14 2 5	19 0 4 31	16 1 7 2
18 3 16	14 2 1	17 2 1 12	17 1 4 1
19 7 14	31 1 3	12 1 2 17	19 2 6 2
16 6 26	11 0 1	17 1 1 14	19 2 1 2

6. Of CLOTH-MEASURE.

Q. Which are the Denominations of Cloth-Measure?

A. 2 Inches, or *in.* and a Quarter, make 1 Nail, *N.*

4 Nails - - - - - 1 Qr. of a Yard, *qr.*

4 Quarters - - - - - 1 Yard, *yd.*

3 Quarters of a Yard - - - 1 Flemish Ell, *F. E.*

5 Quarters of a Yard - - - 1 English Ell, *E.*

Note 1. The Yard is used in measuring all Sorts of *Woolen Cloths*, wrought *Silks*, most *Linens*, *Tape*, and *Gartering*.

2. The *Ell English* is used only in measuring some particular *Linens* called *Hollands*.

3. The *Ell Flemish* is used in measuring *Tapestry*.

EXAMPLES.

Yds. qrs. na.	Ells. qrs. na.	Yds. qrs. na.	E.F. qrs. na.
17 1 1	14 1 2	17 2 1	17 1 2
11 3 1	17 3 1	16 3 3	17 1 3
16 1 2	14 4 1	17 1 2	14 1 2
19 3 1	16 3 2	19 2 1	16 2 0
17 1 2	19 1 1	17 3 2	14 0 0
12 3 3	17 2 3	16 1 3	19 2 1
19 1 1	16 3 1	19 2 1	17 2 2
14 2 3	15 1 2	27 1 2	16 1 3

7. Of

## 7. Of LAND-MEASURE.

Q. Which are the Denominations of Land-Measure?

A. 9 Square Feet, or *Ft.* - make 1 Yard, *Y.*  
 30 Yards and a Quarter - do. 1 Pole, *Po.*  
 40 Poles in Length and 1 in Breadth 1 Rood, *R.*  
 4 Roods - - - 1 Acre, *A.*

Q. What is the Use of Land-Measure?

A. It gives the Contents of any Piece of Ground in Acres.

## E X A M P L E S.

<i>A.</i>	<i>r.</i>	<i>p.</i>	<i>A.</i>	<i>r.</i>	<i>p.</i>	<i>A.</i>	<i>r.</i>	<i>p.</i>
17	3	12	17	1	12	26	1	36
11	2	19	11	2	13	13	2	22
15	1	21	16	3	27	23	3	13
16	1	12	19	1	16	36	2	28
17	2	11	12	3	14	22	2	33
13	2	12	16	1	11	19	0	19
11	1	17	17	3	14	33	3	16
21	3	21	12	1	11	17	2	24

## 8. Of LIQUID-MEASURE.

Q. How many Sorts of Liquid-Measure are there?

A. Two: Wine-Measure and Winchester-Measure.

Q. What is meant by Winchester-Measure?

A. It is a particular Measure used for Beer and Ale.

Q. What is the difference between Wine-Measure and Winchester-Measure?

A. A Gallon of Wine is 231 solid Inches; but a Gallon of Beer or Ale exceeds that Measure by 51 Inches, and is 282 solid Inches.

## (1) Of WINE-MEASURE.

Q. Which are the Denominations of Wine-Measure?

A. 2 Pints, or *pts.* make 1 Quart, *qt.*  
 4 Quarts - 1 Gallon, *Gal.*  
 10 Gallons - 1 Anchor of Brandy or Rum, *An.*  
 18 Gallons - 1 Runlet, *R.*  
 31½ Gallons - 1 Barrel, *Bar.*  
 42 Gallons - 1 Tierce, *Tier.*  
 63 Gallons - 1 Hoghead, *hhd.*  
 84 Gallons - 1 Puncheon, *Pu.*  
 2 Hogheads - 1 Pipe or Butt, *P.*  
 2 Pipes or 4 Hogheads 1 Tun, *T.*



Q. What other Liquors are measured by the Wine-Standard?

A. All Brandies, Spirits, Strong Waters, Perry, Cyder, Mead, Vinegar, Honey and Oil.

Note, Milk is also retailed by this Standard not by Law, but Custom only.

EXAMPLES.

T. hhd. gal. qts.	Hhd. gal. qts.	Tier. gal. qts.
7 1 12 2	27 10 2	27 12 1
6 3 31 3	22 13 3	29 17 3
7 1 41 2	26 11 3	22 11 2
6 2 17 1	29 12 2	27 31 3
7 3 14 3	23 22 0	29 12 1
1 2 19 1	27 32 2	27 11 2
9 1 15 2	29 27 3	26 17 1
3 1 11 2	26 33 2	22 11 3

(2) Of WINCHESTER-MEASURE.

Q. Which are the Denominations of Winchester-Measure?

A. 2 Pints, or pts. - make 1 Quart, qt.  
 4 Quarts - - - 1 Gallon, gal.  
 8 Gallons - - - 1 Firkin of Ale, Fir..  
 9 Gallons - - - 1 Firkin of Beer, Fir..  
 2 Firkins - - - 1 Kilderkin, Kil..  
 4 Firkins - - - 1 Barrel, Bar..  
 1 Barrel and a Half or 54 Gall. 1 Hoghead of Beer, hhd..

Q. What is the Difference between Ale and Beer-Measure?

A. In London only they compute 8 Gallons to the Firkin of Ale, and 32 Gallons to the Barrel; but in all other Parts of England, for Ale, Strong Beer, and Small Beer, 34 Gallons are computed to the Barrel, and 8 Gallons and an Half to the Firkin.

Q. What other Commodities are there that go by the Winchester-Measure?

A. A Barrel of Salmon or Eels is 42 Gallons.  
 A Barrel of Herrings - 32 Gallons.  
 A Keg of Sturgeon, - 4 or 5 Gallons.  
 A Firkin of Soap - 8 Gallons.

## E X A M P L E S.

Hbds. gals. qts.	B.B. fir. gal.	Hbds. gals. qts.	A.B. fir. gal.
7 12 1	23 3 3	26 17 1	23 1 7
6 27 2	27 2 6	13 19 2	24 2 6
3 21 2	29 3 7	21 16 3	27 1 5
2 11 1	27 2 8	31 18 2	27 3 4
3 17 2	26 1 5	27 10 1	26 3 2
2 12 1	37 1 4	31 18 2	27 1 3
6 17 3	27 1 3	26 31 1	26 2 1
7 31 2	32 2 2	31 26 2	29 2 0

## 9. Of DRY-MEASURE.

Q. Which are the usual Denominations of Dry-Measure?

A. 2 Pints or *pts.* make 1 Quart, *qt.*  
 2 Quarts - 1 Pottle, *Pot.*  
 2 Pottles - 1 Gallon, *gal.*  
 2 Gallons - 1 Peck, *P.*  
 4 Pecks - 1 Bushel, *Bush.*  
 8 Bushels - 1 Quarter of Corn, *qr.*  
 36 Bushels - 1 Chaldron of Coals, *Ch.*

Q. Wherein does London differ from other Places in England in the Coal-Measure?

A. In London 36 Bushels make a Chaldron; but in all other Places 32 Bushels make a Chaldron. The Bushel also in Water-Measure contains 5 Pecks.

Q. What other Denominations are there in Dry-Measure?

A. A Score of Coals is 21 Chaldrons.  
 A Sack of Coals - 3 Bushels.  
 A Sack of Corn - 4 Bushels.  
 10 Quarters of Corn make 1 Wey.  
 12 Weys - 1 Last.  
 A Load of Corn is 5 Bushels.  
 A Cart-load ditto - 40 Bushels.

Q. What is the use of Dry-Measure?

A. Dry-Measure is applied to all dry Goods, as Corns, Seeds, Fruit, Roots, Sand, Salt, Sea Coal, Charcoal, Smallcoal, Oysters, Muscles, and Cockles.

Q. What is the Standard for Dry-Measure?

A. The Standard for Dry-Measure is a Winchester Bushel, being 18 Inches and a Half wide throughout and 8 Inches deep. One Gallon of this Quantity is 286 solid Inches and  $\frac{4}{7}$ , and consequently is less than an Ale Gallon by 13 solid Inches and  $\frac{1}{7}$ .

EXAM-

E X A M P L E S.

<i>Ch. bu. p.</i>	<i>Qrs. bu. p.</i>	<i>Ch. bu. p.</i>	<i>Qrs. bu. p.</i>
17 11 3	14 7 2	27 10 1	36 7 3
16 10 2	16 1 1	17 12 2	43 6 2
19 11 1	19 3 2	24 21 1	32 3 3
17 12 3	16 1 1	31 32 2	37 2 2
16 19 3	17 3 2	71 19 1	26 5 2
17 11 1	16 1 1	16 12 2	28 4 3
17 11 3	12 3 1	17 31 3	33 7 0
11 14 1	37 2 3	16 14 1	42 3 2

10. *Of* T I M E.

*Q. Which are the Denominations of Time?*

*A.* 60 Seconds, or *Sec.* make 1 Minute, *Min.*

60 Minutes - - - 1 Hour, *Hr.*

24 Hours - - - 1 Day, *Da.*

7 Days - - - 1 Week, *Wk.*

4 Weeks - - - 1 Month, *Mo.*

13 Months, 1 Day and 6 Hours 1 common or Julian Year, *Yr.*

*Q. What is a Solar Year?*

*A.* According to the best Computations, a Solar Year is 365 Days, 5 Hours, 48 Minutes, and 55 Seconds.

*Q. How is the Year divided by the Calendar?*

*A.* No more Days than 30 hath th' Month of *September*;

The same may be said of *June, April, November*;

The rest of the Months are just 30 and one,

Except that short Month *February* alone,

Which to itself claimeth just 8 and a Score,

But in ev'ry *Leap-Year* we give it one more.

E X A M P L E S.

<i>M. w. d.</i>	<i>H. m. sec.</i>	<i>M. w. d.</i>	<i>D. h. m. sec.</i>
14 1 6	17 10 32	31 2 1	17 11 13 16
17 2 5	17 22 21	17 1 6	19 12 16 11
16 1 3	14 21 32	17 3 4	17 12 7 13
19 3 2	4 2 3	16 1 1	14 13 26 31
16 1 1	7 3 1	17 2 1	13 12 11 48
26 2 0	73 16 30	16 2 5	17 19 19 12
13 2 2	22 28 42	19 1 4	13 23 26 51

11. *Of*

## II. Of M O T I O N.

Q. Which are the Denominations of Motion in the heavenly Bodies?

- A. 60 Seconds, or " make 1 prime Minute, "  
 60 Minutes - 1 Degree, °.  
 30 Degrees - 1 Sign.  
 12 Signs, or 360 Degrees, make the whole great Circle of the Zodiac.

## E X A M P L E S.

°.	'.	".	°.	'.	".	°.	'.	".
71	10	16	47	17	19	46	17	31
12	11	19	17	10	38	17	36	18
17	16	13	12	11	41	13	11	12
19	11	26	13	10	16	16	19	12
17	48	51	26	17	12	17	12	10
13	12	11	73	19	12	16	12	10
17	16	11	16	41	32	17	19	17
57	16	17	21	32	41	31	26	43

## 12. Of Things bought and sold by the Tale.

Q. Which are the Denominations of Things accounted by the Tale?

- A. 12 Particulars make 1 Dozen.  
 12 Dozen - 1 Gross.  
 12 Gross or 144 Dozen. 1 great Gross.  
*Examples are needless.*

## Questions to exercise ADDITION.

1. A Man was born in the Year 1702, I demand when he will be 57 Years of Age?

2. There are two Numbers whose Difference is 17, and the lesser Number is 44; which is the greater Number?

3. A Man borrowed a Sum of Money, and paid in Part 12*l.* 10*s.* and the Remainder is 17*l.* 10*s.* I demand the Sum borrowed?

4. A owes me three Guineas. B 50*l.* 12*s.* C 104*l.* D three-score and seventeen Pounds. How much is due to me in all?

5. A, B and C, bought a Parcel of Goods, in the Purchase of which A laid out 3*l.* B 40*s.* and C 20*d.* How much was laid out in all?

6. A Man

6. A  
and ea  
he in t

7. A  
was to  
and 10  
Sum?

8. A  
Goods  
took f  
than th

Q. W  
the Dif  
Q. A  
A. T

Q. W  
A. S  
between a  
Differen  
Q. H  
A. W  
Addition.

Q. W  
general?  
A. W  
the lowe  
that Dif  
lower Pl  
Q. W  
greater?

A. TH  
Q. H  
A. By  
which wi  
By sub  
Differenc



6. A Man hath 6 Bags of Hops ; the first weighs 2 *qrs.* 14*lb.* and each of the rest weighs 14 *lb.* more : What quantity hath he in the Whole ?

7. A Man took an House for 12 Years, and by Agreement was to pay 100*l.* 10*s.* down ; 190*l.* 4*s.* at the End of 6 Years ; and 109*l.* 6*s.* at the End of 12 Years. I demand the whole Sum ?

8. A Shopkeeper having opened a Shop, the first Week sold Goods to the Value of threescore Pounds, the next Week he took fourscore Pounds, but the third Week he took no more than thirty Shillings : How much did he receive in all ?

## Of SUBTRACTION.

**Q.** WHAT is the Use of Subtraction ?

*A.* By taking a *less Number* from a *greater*, it shews the *Difference* between both.

**Q.** How many Sorts of Subtraction are there ?

*A.* Two : *Simple* and *Compound*.

## Of Simple SUBTRACTION.

**Q.** What is Simple Subtraction ?

*A.* *Simple* or *Single Subtraction* is the finding a *Difference* between any two Numbers, whose *Signification* is the same ; as the *Difference* between 6 Yards and 4 Yards, is 2 Yards.

**Q.** How are Numbers to be placed in Subtraction ?

*A.* With *Units* under *Units*, *Tens* under *Tens*, &c. as in *Addition*.

**Q.** What Rule have you for the Operation of Subtraction in general ?

*A.* When the lower *Number* is greater than the upper, take the lower *Number* from the *Number* which you borrow, and to that *Difference* add the upper *Number*, carrying one to the next lower Place.

**Q.** What Number must you borrow when the lower Number is greater ?

*A.* The same which you stop at in *Addition*.

**Q.** How do you prove Subtraction ?

*A.* By adding the *Remainder* and the *lesser Line* together, which will always be equal to the *greater Line*. Or,

By subtracting the *Remainder* from the *greater Line*, and that *Difference* will always be equal to the *lesser Line*.

## E X A M P L E S.

	£.	Yards.	Miles.	Days.	Months.
From	763	7694	41372	761214	7613471
Take	122	1867	13976	131812	2813126
Diff.	---	---	---	---	---
	Hours.	lb.	Crowns.	Shillings.	
From	31261812	312617127	71161871	7612641	
Take	19879428	173121712	26571014	5910917	
Diff.	---	---	---	---	

## Of Compound SUBTRACTION.

Q. What is Compound Subtraction?

A. Compound Subtraction produces a Difference between any two Sums of divers Denominations.

## I. Of MONEY.

## E X A M P L E S.

	£. s. d.	£. s. d.	£. s. d.	£. s. d.
From	14 10 6½	36 12 6½	76 12 6½	31 18 4½
Take	3 17 8½	17 12 2½	17 13 3½	16 19 1
Diff.	---	---	---	---
	£. s. d.	£. s. d.	£. s. d.	£. s. d.
Borr.	41 15 3	76 3 4½	73 7 6	17 12 1½
Paid.	14 17 1½	13 17 7	19 4 1½	14 7 2
Unpaid	---	---	---	---
	£. s. d.	£. s. d.	£. s. d.	£. s. d.
Lent	136 11 6½	47 17 6	413 11 7½	71 18 9
Rec.	76 12 7½	29 11 6½	171 18 9½	17 16 10
Due	---	---	---	---

Borrowed

# The SCHOOLMASTER'S Assistant.

23

Borrowed £. s. d.  
764 0 0

Lent £. s. d.  
800 10 6

Paid at several Times {  
13 1 1½  
17 4 2  
16 1 6¾  
21 2 1  
19 11 10  
26 13 5¼  
11 19 6½  
13 12 2½

Received at several Times {  
12 11 2¾  
19 12 6  
17 11 2½  
14 11 3  
19 12 2  
14 11 8¾  
17 16 2½  
46 12 7¾

Paid in all

Received in all

Unpaid

Remains due

## 2. TROY-WEIGHT.

	Oz. dwt. gr.	Oz. dwt. gr.	Oz. dwt. gr.	lb. oz. dwt. gr.
From	71 12 12	71 12 18	13 16 12	84 4 11 12
Take	2 10 19	10 4 19	5 19 14	17 10 11 7
Diff.				

## 3. AVOIRDUPOIS-WEIGHT.

	C. grs. lb	lb. oz. dr.	lb. oz. dr.	T. C. gr. lb.
Bought	72 1 18	17 10 1	17 2 1	12 1 2 10
Sold	3 1 26	10 13 2	15 14 3	5 3 1 19
Unfold				

## 4. APOTHECARIES-WEIGHT.

	Oz. dr. sc. gr.	Oz. dr. sc. gr.	lb. oz. dr. sc. gr.
From	65 4 2 10	47 5 1 6	48 3 2 0 19
Take	7 7 2 12	2 1 2 18	10 1 2 2 17
Diff.			

## 5. LONG

## 5. LONG-MEASURE.

	Le.	m.	f.	p.		Yd.	ft.	in.	b.	c.		Le.	m.	f.	p.
From	71	1	3	10		48	0	1	2			61	0	1	3
Take	14	2	5	16		12	0	3	1			17	1	2	20
Diff.															

## 6. CLOTH-MEASURE.

	Yd.	qr.	na.		E. F.	qr.	na.		Yd.	qr.	na.
Bought	71	3	1		51	2	2	A Draper bought	148	0	0
Sold	14	2	3		16	1	3				
Unfold											
								Sold at several Times.	14	1	2
									17	3	3
									19	1	2
									16	2	1
									17	3	3
From	47	2	1		17	1	2				
Take	12	1	2		14	4	3	Sold in all			
Diff.								Unfold			

## 7. LAND-MEASURE.

	A.	r.	p.		A.	r.	p.		A.	r.	p.		A.	r.	p.
Bought	12	1	10		17	3	17		28	1	7		32	0	9
Tilled	5	3	17		12	3	23		19	1	28		16	2	2
Untilled															

## 8. WINE-MEASURE.

	T.hhds.gals.	T.hhds.gals.	Gals.qts.pts.	Gals.qts.pts.
From	3 2 10	7 2 10	19 2 1	67 1
Take	1 3 19	1 2 28	12 1 1	12 3
	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
Diff.				

## 9. WINE



9. WINCHESTER-MEASURE.

	Hbds.gals.qts.	A.B. f. gal.	B.B. f. gals.	Hbds.gal.qts.
Bought	17 10 1	17 2 1	48 1 3	41 2 2
Sold	12 11 2	14 1 3	17 1 7	23 3 3
Unfold				

10. DRY-MEASURE.

	Ch. bu. p.	Ch. bu. p.	Qrs. bu. p.	Qrs. bu. p.
From	17 2 1	40 1 2	19 1 1	26 1 3
Take	10 1 3	16 5 1	12 7 2	19 1 2
Diff.				

11. TIME.

	D. h. m. sec.	W. d. b. m. sec.	W. d. b. m. sec.
From	41 13 22 12	14 1 10 12 10	17 1 10 12 10
Take	22 16 33 31	10 3 19 48 26	10 2 14 6 15
Diff.			

12. MOTION.

	°. ' . "	°. ' . "	°. ' . "
From	48 10 12	47 2 10	62 13 9
Take	19 11 16	12 19 46	49 18 33
Diff.			

Questions to exercise SUBTRACTION.

1. A Man was born in the Year 1702, I demand his Age in the Year 1767?
2. There are two Numbers, the greater Number is 61, and the lesser Number is 44; I demand the Difference?
3. There are two Numbers whose Difference is 17, and the greater Number is 61; I demand the lesser Number?
4. The Brewer and the Baker drew Bills each upon the other, the Brewer stands indebted 45/. 19s. and the Baker 26/. and d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ ; who is the proper person indebted, and how much?
5. A Man

5. A Man borrowed 30*l.* and paid in Part 12*l.* 10*s.* I demand how much remains unpaid?

6. King *Charles* the Martyr was beheaded in the Year 1648; how many Years is it since?

7. *A* is indebted to the Brewer the Sum of 109*l.* 10*s.* *B* owes him 94*l.* 4*s.* 10*d.*  $\frac{1}{2}$ ; how much does one owe more than the other?

8. What Sum is that which taken from 100*l.* leaves 48*l.* 7*s.* 6*d.*  $\frac{1}{2}$ ?

9. There were 4 Bags of Money, containing as follows, viz. The first Bag 34*l.* the second Bag 50*l.* the third Bag 100*l.* and the fourth Bag 150*l.* which were to be paid to several Persons; but one of the Bags being lost, there were but 234*l.* paid; I demand which Bag was wanting?

## Of MULTIPLICATION.

Q. **W**HAT is Multiplication?

A. It is a short Way of performing several *Additions*.

Q. How many Parts are there in Multiplication?

A. Three, viz.

1. The *Multiplicand*, or Sum to be multiplied.

2. The *Multiplier*, or Sum multiplied by.

3. The *Product*, or Total of the *Multiplicand*, as often as there are Units in the *Multiplier*.

Note. The *Multiplicand* and the *Multiplier*, are also called *Factors*; and the *Product* the *Fact* or *Rectangle*.

Q. How many Sorts of Multiplication are there?

A. Two, viz. *Simple* and *Compound*.

## Of Simple MULTIPLICATION.

Q. What is Simple Multiplication?

A. *Simple Multiplication* is the multiplying of any two Numbers together, without Respect to their Signification; as 7 times 8 is 56.

Note 1. As *Addition* and *Subtraction* of Integers are called *Simple Addition* and *Simple Subtraction*; so should *Multiplication* and *Division* of Integers be called *Simple Multiplication* and *Simple Division*; and that only should be called *Compound Multiplication* and *Compound Division*, which both Numbers of divers Denominations to be either multiplied or divided.

2. The following Table must be learned perfectly by Heart, before you can proceed any further.

The MULTIPLICATION TABLE.

3 times 3 is 9	5 times 6 is 30	11 times 3 is 33
4 12	7 35	4 44
5 15	8 40	5 55
6 18	9 45	6 66
7 21	6 times 6 36	7 77
8 24	7 42	8 88
9 27	8 48	9 99
4 times 4 16	9 54	12 times 3 36
5 20	7 times 7 49	4 48
6 24	8 56	5 60
7 28	9 63	6 72
8 32	8 times 8 64	7 84
9 36	9 72	8 96
5 times 5 25	9 times 9 81	9 108

CASE I.

Q. What do you observe in the first Case of Multiplication?

A. That the Factors be placed one under another, in such Manner, that Units may stand under Units, Tens under Tens, &c. and then multiply as the Table directs.

EXAMPLES.

£.	Crowns.	Days.	Hours.
47613127 2	47613274 3	71261812 4	71261312 5
Minutes.	Years.	Gallons.	Ounces.
73126114 6	71312674 7	31261267 8	47612312 9
Shillings.	Yards.	Bushels.	Ells.
31261731 11	76138126 12	82365243 11	65423789 12

## C A S E 2.

*Q. What do you observe in the second Case of Multiplication?*

*A. 1. When the Multiplier consists of more Figures than one, there must be made as many several Products as there are Figures contained in the Multiplier.*

*2. Let the first Figure of every Product be placed exactly under its Multiplier.*

*3. Add these Products together, and their Sum will be the total Product.*

*Q. How do you prove Multiplication?*

*A. Multiplication and Division do mutually prove each other; yet Multiplication may as truly be proved by itself by inverting the Factors.*

## E X A M P L E S.

<i>Crowns.</i>	<i>Days.</i>	<i>Weeks.</i>	<i>Pence.</i>
691861	129186	281216	181281
26	98	978	763
<hr/> 17988386	<hr/> 12660228	<hr/> 275029248	<hr/> 138317403
<i>Ounces.</i>	<i>Yards.</i>	<i>Pints.</i>	<i>Quarts.</i>
269181	261986	812617	281691
4629	7638	43859	76286
<hr/> 1246038849	<hr/> 2001049068	<hr/> 35640569003	<hr/> 21489079626

*Q. What Exceptions have you to this Case?*

*A. 1. When these Figures 1 and 1, or 1 and 2, happen together in the Multiplier, you may multiply by both at once, as in Case 1.*

## E X A M P L E S.

<i>Weeks.</i>	<i>Bushels.</i>	<i>Grains.</i>	<i>Leagues.</i>
761312	671612	963458	843126
412	114	912	119
<hr/> 113660544	<hr/> 76563768	<hr/> 878673696	<hr/> 100331994

*2. When any other Number between 12 and 20 happens, as 13, 14, 15, &c. then multiply by the Figures in Units Place, and as you multiply, add to the Product of each single Figure that of the Multiplicand, which stands next on the right Hand.*

EXAM-



E X A M P L E S.

Gallons.	Days.	Months.	lb.
4721217	4713176	4621261	4713761
15	16	17	18
<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>

C A S E 3.

Q. What do you observe in the third Case of Multiplication?

A. 1. Such *Factors* as have *Ciphers* at the Ends, must be set one under another, as if there were no *Ciphers*.

2. The *Ciphers* placed at the End of either, or both of the *Factors* are to be omitted till the last Product, and then the same Number of *Ciphers* must be annexed to it.

E X A M P L E S.

Pence.	Hours.	Years.
476000	180120	461210
170	48100	81900
<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
80920000	8663772000	37773099000
<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
Nails.	Inches.	Barrels.
760000	461200	618010
4800	72000	74210
<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
3648000000	33206400000	45862522100
<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>

C A S E 4.

Q. What do you observe in the fourth Case of Multiplication?

A. When *Ciphers* are placed between the significant *Figures* the *Multiplier*, they must be omitted in the Operation; Re- and being had to the first Figure of every particular *Product* as before.

E X A M P L E S.

Gallons.	Eggs.	Buttons.
128121	128128	246145
72001	70043	60012
<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
9224840121	8974469504	14771653740
<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>

E 2.

C A S E 3.

## C A S E 5.

*Q. How do you multiply by the Parts of any Number instead of the whole?*

*A. When the Multiplier is such a Number, that any two Figures being multiplied together, will make the said Multiplier, it is shorter to multiply the given Number by one of those Figures, and that Product by the other; as 5 times 7 is 35.*

## E X A M P L E S.

£.	Men.	Soldiers.	Sailors.
764126	764131	461231	461312
35	48	72	36
<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
26744410	36678288	33208632	16607232
<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>

## Of Compound MULTIPLICATION.

*Q. What is Compound Multiplication?*

*A. When several Numbers of divers Denominations are given to be Multiplied by one common Multiplier; this is called Compound Multiplication.*

£. s. d.	lb. oz. dwt. gr.	C. qr. lb.	lb. oz. dr.
17 3 1 $\frac{1}{4}$	17 5 12 16	43 1 14	17 12 10
2	3	4	5
<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
M. f. p.	Yds. f. in. b. c.	Yds. qr. na.	B.B. fir. gal.
16 4 21	17 3 3 1	16 3 2	17 2 3
6	7	8	9
<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
Ch. bu. p.	M. w. d.	D. h. m. sec.	°. '. "
16 12 3	16 3 4	17 14 14 15	16 11 13
10	11	12	7
<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>

*Note, If the Learner be taught to turn back to the Bills of Parcels in Addition, he will find Plenty of Examples in Compound Multiplication.*

*Questions*

*Questions to exercise* MULTIPLICATION.

1. If one Man's Pay be 3*s*. what must 40 Men have?
2. What is the Product of 76 multiplied by 3 and by 7?
3. There are 124 Men employed to finish a Piece of Work, and they are to have 3*l*. each Man; I demand how much they must all have?
4. An Army of 10000 Men having plundered a City, took so much Money, that when it was shared amongst them, each Man had 27*l*. I demand how much Money was taken in all?
5. There were 40 Men concerned in the Payment of a Sum of Money, and each Man paid 1271*l*. how much was paid in all?
6. If one Foot contains 12 Inches, I demand how many Inches there are in 126 Feet?
7. What is the Product of 769 multiplied by 9 and by 7?

Of DIVISION.

Q. WHAT is Division?

A. It is a short Way of performing several Subtractions, and shews how oft one Number is contained in another, and what remains.

Q. How many Parts are there in Division?

A. Four, viz.

1. The *Dividend*, or Sum to be divided.
2. The *Divisor*, or Sum divided by.
3. The *Quotient*, or Answer to the Question.
4. The *Remainder*, which is always less than the *Divisor*, and of the same name with the *Dividend*.

Note, The Divisor, Dividend and Quotient are certain; but the Remainder is uncertain, because some Operations in Division have no Remainder.

Q. How many Sorts of Division are there?

A. Two; Simple and Compound.

Of Simple DIVISION.

Q. What is Simple Division?

A. Simple Division is when the *Divisor* and *Dividend* are made choice of, without any Regard to their Signification; as 56 divided by 7 gives 8 for the Quotient; or the Number 7 is contained in 56, eight times.

Q. How many Sorts of Simple Division are there?

A. Two; Short Division and Long Division.

Of Short DIVISION.

Q. What is Short Division?

A. Short Division is when the *Divisor* does not exceed 12.

EXAM-

## EXAMPLES.

Minutes.	Months.	Days.
2)71313674(	6)312610841(	11)7312613107(
3)42310812(	7)713126719(	12)3813617314(
4)13812612(	8)701267131(	11)1612798131(
5)61231281(	9)126713180(	12)1731261712(

Q. How is Division proved?

A. Multiply the *Divisor* and *Quotient* together, and the *Remainder* (if there be any) add to the *Product*; that Sum will be equal to the *Dividend*.

## OF LONG DIVISION.

## CASE I.

Q. What is Long Division?

A. When the *Divisor* is more than 12, for the Help of the Memory, we are obliged to multiply the *Quotient* Figure and *Divisor* together, and subtract that *Product* from the *Dividend*, in Order to find out the *Remainder*; which Operation must be continued to every *Quotient* Figure: And this is called *Long Division*.

## EXAMPLES.

Yards.	Shillings.	Pence.
91)71265871(	28)71261714(	1217)31917312(
82)31712617(	19)73126171(	3164)12697126(
73)17312618(	381)13261714(	6128)71217312(
64)47312617(	773)31746173(	2912)47161231(
55)73181064(	937)13189714(	33108)91261814(
46)76131714(	761)12816176(	71216)17131716(
37)31231712(	7618)18917312(	86257)34175362(

## CASE 2.

Q. What do you observe of Cyphers placed at the End of the Divisor?

A. 1. They must be cut off; and the same Places also must be cut off in the *Dividend*.

2. Those Figures which are cut off in the *Dividend*, must be annexed to the *Remainder* at last.

## EXAMPLES.

Yards.	Crowns.
625 00)712613 12(	128 000)71126 071(
426 00)713121 74(	412 000)71613 181(

CASE



CASE 3.

Q. How do you divide by the Parts of any Number instead of the Whole?

A. When the Divisor is such a Number that any two Figures being multiplied together, will make the said Divisor, it is shorter to divide the given Number by one of those Figures, and that Quotient by the other; as 5 times 7 is 35.

EXAMPLES.

<i>Pence.</i>	<i>Crowns.</i>	<i>Pounds.</i>
35)26744410(	48)36678288(	72)33208652(

Of Compound DIVISION.

Q. What is Compound Division?

A. When several Numbers of divers Denominations are given to be divided by one common Divisor; this is called Compound Division.

<i>l. s. d.</i>	<i>lb. oz. dwt. gr.</i>	<i>T. C. gr. lb.</i>
2)48 12 6½(	3)14 10 3 16(	4)17 1 1 14(
<i>lb. oz. dr.</i>	<i>M. f. p.</i>	<i>Yds. f. in. b. c.</i>
5)46 12 10(	6)38 2 14(	7)46 0 10 2(
<i>Yds. gr. na.</i>	<i>A.B. fir. gal.</i>	<i>Ch. bu. p.</i>
8)16 2 2(	9)17 3 1(	10)20 13 2(
<i>M. w. d.</i>	<i>D. h. m. sec.</i>	<i>o. ' "</i>
11)48 2 2(	12)46 16 12 30(	12)33 4 11(

Questions to exercise DIVISION.

1. If 140s. be divided amongst 40 Men, how much a piece?
2. If 1596 be divided by 21, what is the Quotient?
3. There are 124 Men, who have 372l. among them, how much must each Man have?
4. An Army of 19000 Men having plundered a City, took 266000l. how much must each Man have?
5. There was a certain Number of Men concerned in the Payment of 1272l. and each Man paid 3l. I demand the Number of Men?
6. What is the Quotient of 48447, divided by 9 and by 7?
7. If 3264 be divided by 12 and by 4, what is the Quotient?
8. A certain Man intending to go a Journey of about 3264 Miles, would compleat the same in 136 Days; I demand how many Miles he must travel each Day?

Of

## Of REDUCTION.

Q. WHAT is Reduction?

A. Reduction is the bringing or reducing Numbers of one Denomination into other Numbers of another Denomination, but of the same Value?

Q. How are Denominations of any Kind reduced from one to another?

A. By Multiplication and Division.

Q. When is Multiplication to be used?

A. When great Names are to be brought into small; as Pounds into Shillings, or Days into Hours; and this is called Reduction descending.

Q. When is Division to be used?

A. When small Names are to be brought into great; as Shillings into Pounds, or Hours into Days; and this is called (though improperly) Reduction Ascending.

Note, Whether you multiply or divide, it must be by as many of the less, as make one of the greater Denomination.

Q. How are questions in Reduction proved?

A. By varying the Order of them.

## Of MONEY.

## REDUCTION Descending.

1. In 46*l.* how many Shillings and Pence?  
11040*d.*Answ. 920*s.*

$$\begin{array}{r}
 46\text{ }l. \\
 20 \\
 \hline
 920\text{ }s. \\
 12 \\
 \hline
 11040\text{ }d.
 \end{array}$$

2. In 7*l.* how many Shillings and Pence?  
1680*d.*Answ. 140*s.*3. In 9*l.* how many Shillings, Pence and Farthings?  
180*s.* 2160*d.* 8640*qrs.*

Answ.

4. In 7*l.* 14*s.* 6*d.*  $\frac{1}{4}$ , how many Farthings? Answ. 7417*qrs.*5. Reduce 46*l.* 14*s.* 9*d.*  $\frac{3}{4}$ , into *qrs.* Facit 44871*qrs.*6. Reduce 50*l.* 9*s.* 9*d.*  $\frac{1}{2}$ , into Half-pence. Facit 2423*s.*

Half-pence.

7. Reduce 160*l.* 15*s.* 6*d.* into Sixpences. Facit 6431*s.*

pences.

8. Reduce 48*l.* 12*s.* 8*d.* into Groats. Facit 2918 Groats.

9. Reduce 90*l.* 17*s.* 6*d.* into Two-pences. Facit 10905

Two-pences.

10. In 12 Crowns, how many Shillings and Pence? Answ.

60*s.* 720*d.*

11. In 15*l.* how many Crowns and Shillings? Answ. 60 Cr.

300*s.*

12. In 50 Half-Crowns, how many Pence and Farthings?

Answ. 1500*d.* 6000 *qrs.*

13. In 306 Crowns, how many Half-Crowns and Pence?

Answ. 612 Half-Crowns, 18360*d.*

14. Reduce 120 Six-pences, into Three-pences, Pence and Far-

things. Facit 240 Three-pences, 720*d.* 2880 *qrs.*

15. Reduce 210 Crowns, into Shillings, Groats, and Pence.

Facit 1050*s.* 3150 Groats, 12600*d.*

16. Reduce 86 Pounds, into Crowns, Shillings, and Groats.

Facit 344 Cr. 1720*s.* 5160 Groats.

17. How many Shillings and Pence are in 17 Guineas? Answ.

57*s.* 4284*d.*

18. How many Crowns and Six-pences are in 28 Pounds?

Answ. 112 Cr. 1120 Six-pences.

# REDUCTION Ascending.

1. In 11040*d.* how many Shillings and Pounds?

Answ.

20*s.* 46*l.*

2|0

12)11040(92|0(46*l.*

2. In 1680*d.* how many Shillings and Pounds?

Answ.

40*s.* 7*l.*

3. In 8640 *qrs.* how many Pence, Shillings, and Pounds?

Answ. 2160*d.* 180*s.* 9*l.*

4. In 7417 *qrs.* how many Pounds? Answ. 7*l.* 14*s.* 6*d.*  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

5. Reduce 44871 *qrs.* into Pounds. Facit 46*l.* 14*s.* 9*d.*  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

6. Reduce 24235 Half-pence into Pounds. Facit 50*l.* 9*s.*

140*s.* 7*l.*

7. Reduce 6431 Six-pences into Pounds. Facit 160*s.* 15*s.* 6*d.*

8. Reduce 2918 Groats into Pounds. Facit 48*l.* 12*s.* 8*d.*

9. Reduce 10905 Two-pences into Pounds. Facit 90*l.* 17*s.* 6*d.*

10. In 720*d.* how many Shillings and Crowns? Answ. 60*s.*

2 Cr.

11. In 300*s.* how many Crowns and Pounds? Answ. 60 Cr.

5*l.*

12. In 6000 *qrs.* how many Pence and Half-Crowns? Answ.

500*d.* 50 Half-Crowns.

13. In

13. In 18360d. how many *Half-Crowns* and *Crowns*? *Answ.* 612 *Half-Cr.* 306 *Cr.*

14. Reduce 2880 *qrs.* into *Pence*, *Three-pences* and *Six-pences*. *Facit* 720d. 240 *Three-pences*, 120 *Six-pences*.

15. Reduce 12600d. into *Groats*, *Shillings* and *Crowns*. *Facit* 3150 *Gr.* 1050s. 210 *Cr.*

16. Reduce 5160 *Groats*, into *Shillings*, *Crowns* and *Pounds*. *Facit* 1720s. 344 *Cr.* 86l.

17. How many *Shillings* and *Guineas* are in 4284 *Pence*? *Answ.* 357s. 17 *Guineas*.

18. How many *Crowns* and *Pounds* are in 1120 *Six-pences*? *Answ.* 112 *Cr.* 28l.

### REDUCTION *Ascending* and *Descending*.

1. In 720 *Shillings*, how many *Pence* and *Crowns*? *Answ.* 8640d. 144 *Cr.*

720s.

12

6|0)864|0(144 *Crowns*.

2. In 120 *Shillings*, how many *Crowns* and *Half-Crowns*? *Answ.* 24 *Cr.* 48 *Half-Cr.*

3. In 60 *Crowns*, how many *Shillings* and *Pounds*? *Answ.* 300s. 15l.

4. In 612 *Half-Crowns*, how many *Crowns* and *Pence*? *Answ.* 306 *Cr.* 18360d.

5. In 40 *Guineas*, how many *Shillings*, *Crowns* and *Pounds*? *Answ.* 840s. 168 *Cr.* 42l.

6. Reduce 12600 *Pence*, into *Shillings*, *Groats* and *Crowns*. *Facit* 1050s. 3150 *Gr.* 210 *Cr.*

7. Reduce 63 *Crowns* into *Shillings* and *Guineas*. *Facit* 315s. 15 *Guineas*.

8. Reduce 70 *Moidores* into *Pounds*. *Facit* 94l. 10s.

9. Reduce 12180 *Three-pences*, into *Shillings*, *Pence* and *Groats*. *Facit* 3045s. 36540d. 9135 *Gr.*

10. How many *Crowns*, *Groats*, and *Pounds* are in 1720s? *Answ.* 344 *Cr.* 5160 *Gr.* 86l.

11. How many *Groats*, *Three-pences* and *Six-pences* are in 121 *Shillings*? *Answ.* 363 *Gr.* 484 *Three-pences*, 242 *Six-pences*.

12. How many *Pounds* and *Crowns* are in 1120 *Six-pences*? *Answ.* 28l. 112 *Cr.*

13. How many *Crowns*, *Half-Crowns* and *Shillings* are in 280d. and the Number of each equal? *Answ.* 658, and 7s.

14. Four



14. Four Men brought each 17*l.* 10*s.* Value in Gold into the Mint to be coined into *Guineas*, how many must they have? *Answer* 66 *Guineas*, 14*s.*

15. There are 12 Purfes, with each 12 *Guineas*, how much *Sterling* is the Sum? *Answer* 151*l.* 4*s.*

16. A certain Ground Tenant was behind with his Landlord for 16 Year's Rent, at 5*l.* 10*s.* a Year, how much was the Debt? *Answer* 88*l.*

17. There are 34*l.* 17*s.* to be divided among 17 Men, how much is it a piece? *Answer* 2*l.* 1*s.*

18. In 19 *Moidores*, how many *Pounds Sterling*? *Answer* 25*l.* 13*s.*

### Of TROY-WEIGHT.

1. In 47 *lb.* 10 *oz.* how many *Grains*? *Answer* 275520 *gr.*

2. In 47128 *Grains* of Gold, how many *lb.*? *Answer* 8*lb.* 2 *oz.* 3 *dwt.* 16 *gr.*

3. In 10 *lb.* of Silver, how many *Spoons*, each 5 *oz.* 10 *dwt.*? *Answer* 21 *Spoons*, and 90 *dwt.* over.

4. In 4560 *Grains* of Gold how many *Tea-Spoons*, each half an Ounce? *Answer* 19 *Tea-Spoons*.

5. In 47 *Salvers*, each 20 *oz.* how many *lb.*? *Answer* 78 *lb.* 4 *oz.*

6. How many *Porringers*, each 11 *oz.* are in 19 *lb.* 10 *oz.* 11 *dwt.* of Silver? *Answer* 21 *Porringers*, and 151 *dwt.* over.

7. A Goldsmith having 3 *Ingots* of Silver, each weighing 27 *oz.* was minded to make them into *Spoons* of 2 *oz.* *Cups* of 5 *oz.* *Salts* of 10*z.* and *Snuff-boxes* of 2 *oz.* and to have an equal Number of each; the Question is, what was that Number? *Answer* 8 of each Sort and 10*z.* over.

8. In 17 *Ingots* of Silver, each 27 *oz.* 10 *dwt.* how many *Grains*? *Answer* 224400 *gr.*

### Of AVOIRDUPOIS-WEIGHT.

Q. Which are the Allowances usually made in Avoirdupois Great Weight to the Buyer?

A. They are *Tare*, *Trett*, and *Cloff*.

Q. What is *Tare*?

A. *Tare* is an Allowance made to the Buyer, for the Weight of the Box, Bag, Vessel, or whatever else contains the Goods bought; and is either,

1. At so much per Bag, Barrel, Box, &c.

2. At so much per Cent, or

3. At so much in the Gross Weight, called *Invoice Tare*.

F

Q. What

*Q. What is Trett?*

*A. Trett* is an Allowance made by the Merchant to the Buyer of 4 *lb.* in 104 *lb.* that is, the six and twentieth Part for Waste and Dust, in some Sort of Goods.

*Note. If an Allowance be made both for Tare and Trett, in the same Parcel of Goods, the Tare is first to be deducted; and that Remainder is called Suttle Weight.*

*Q. What is Cloff?*

*A. Cloff* is an Allowance of 2 *lb.* Weight to the Citizens of London, on every Draught above 3 *C.* Weight, on some Sorts of Goods; as *Galls, Madder, Sumac, Argol, &c.*

*Q. What are these Allowances called beyond the Seas.*

*A. They are called the Courtesies of London; because they are not practised in any other Place.*

*Q. What is Gross Weight?*

*A. Gross* is the weight of any Sort of Merchandize, and that which contains it, being weighed both together.

*Q. What is Neat Weight?*

*A. Neat* is the pure Weight of the Goods, after all Allowances are deducted.

*Note 1. Raw, Long, Short, China, Morea-Silk, &c. are weighed by a great Pound of 24 oz. But Ferret, Filosella, Sleeve-Silk, &c. by the common Pound of 16 oz.*

2. To bring great Pounds into common, multiply by 3, and divide by 2.
3. To bring common Pounds into great, multiply by 2, and divide by 3.

## C A S E I.

### E X A M P L E S.

1. In 7 *C.* 3 *qrs.* 10 *lb.* how many *oz.* and *dr.*? *Answ.* 14048 *oz.* 224768 *dr.*

2. In 3 Tons of Iron, how many *C. qrs.* and *lb.*? *Answ.* 60 *C.* 240 *qr.* 6720 *lb.*

3. In 14048 *oz.* how many *C.*? *Answ.* 7 *C.* 3 *qr.* 10 *lb.*

4. In 6720 *lb.* of Iron, how many Tons? *Answ.* 3 Tons.

5. In 461 great Pounds of Morea Silk, how many *oz.* and *dr.*? *Answ.* 11064 *oz.* 177024 *dr.*

6. In 40426 Drams of Silk, how many great Pounds? *Answ.* 105 great Pounds, 6 *oz.* 10 *dr.*

7. In 3 *lb.* of Cinnamon, how many Parcels, each 12 *oz.*? *Answ.* 4 Parcels.

8. In 470 Parcels of Sugar, each 26 *lb.* how many *C.*? *Answ.* 109 *C.* 0 *qrs.* 12 *lb.*

9. In

9. In 672 great Pounds of Silk, how many common Pounds?  
*Answ.* 1008 common lb.
10. In 480 common Pounds of Silk, how many great Pounds?  
*Answ.* 320 great lb.
11. In 8 Hogsheads of Tobacco, each weighing neat 7 C.  $\frac{1}{2}$ ,  
 how many Pounds? *Answ.* 6720 lb.
12. In 17 Pigs of Lead, each weighing 4 C.  $\frac{3}{4}$  how many  
 Fother, at 19 C.  $\frac{1}{2}$ ? *Answ.* 4 Fother 2 C. 3 qrs.
13. In 712 C. of Lead, how many Fother? *Answ.* 36 Fo-  
 ther, 10 C.
14. In 17-C. 1 qr. 6 lb. of Sugar, how many Parcels, each  
 17 lb.? *Answ.* 114 Parcels.

C A S E 2.

Of TARE and TRET, &c.

*Note.* If the Teacher approves of it, he may introduce this and the  
 following Cases after Practice instead of this Place.

**Q.** When the Tare is at so much per Barrel, Bag, &c. how is  
 the neat Weight found?

**A.** Multiply the Number of the said Barrels, Bags, &c. by  
 the Tare, and subtract that Product from the Gross; the Re-  
 mainder is the Neat.

*Note 1.* The Table of Allowance for Tare, in the Book of Rates, says;

For <i>Cyprus</i> and <i>Smyrna</i> Silk.		lb.
Bales	{ about or above 300 lb. }	The Tare { per Bale is {
	{ from 300 to 200. }	
	{ from 200 downwards. }	
		16
		14
		12
For <i>Virginia</i> Tobacco.		
Hhds.	{ 5 C. and upwards. }	The Tare { per Hhd. is {
	{ from 5 to 4 C. }	
	{ from 4 to 3 C. }	
	{ under 3 C. }	
		100
		90
		80
		70
Sugar from <i>India</i> .		
In Casks and Canisters.		} Tare { $\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{3}$
In Chests and Casks from <i>St. Thome</i>		

Tare 29 lb. per Barrel.

2. 7 lb.  $\frac{1}{2}$  of Oil make a Gallon; therefore to reduce Pounds into Gallons  
 multiply by 2, and divide by 15.

E X A M P L E S.

1. In 16 Hogsheads of Tobacco, each 5 C. 1 qr. 19 lb. Gross,  
 Tare per Hoghead 100 lb. now much Neat Weight? *Answ.*  
 72 C. 1 qr. 20 lb.

G.

C. gr. lb.

5 1 19

4 by the Parts.

21 2 20

4

16

100

— 4 C. gr. lb.

28)1600(57(14 1 4

Gross 86 2 24

Tare 14 1 4

Neat 72 1 20

2. In 70 Bales of Smyrna Silk, each 317 lb. Gross, Tare per Bale 16 lb. how many lb. Neat? *Ans.* 21070 lb. Neat.

3. In 14 Hogsheds of Tobacco, weighing Gross 89 C. 3 qrs. 17 lb. Tare per Hogshed 100 lb. how much neat Weight? *Ans.* 77 C. 1 qr. 17 lb.

4. What is the Neat Weight of 30 Bales of Cyprus Silk, each weighing 249 lb. Gross, Tare per Bale 14 lb.? *Ans.* 7050 lb.

## C A S E 3.

*Q.* When the Tare is at so much per Cent. how is the Neat Weight found?

*A.* When the Tare is an aliquot Part or Parts of the C. Weight, divide the whole Gross by the said Part or Parts that the Tare is of an C. Weight, and the Quotient thence arising gives the Tare of the Whole; which subtract from the whole Gross, the Remainder is Neat.

*Note 1.* Figs, Almonds, Argol, &c. - - - 14 lb.  
Carroteels, Butts of Currants, &c. 16  
Oil in uncertain Casks, &c. 18 } per Cent.

2. Whatever Part the given Tare is of an C. Weight, the same must the whole Tare be of the given Gross Weight.

## E X A M P L E S.

1. What is the Neat Weight of 12 Barrels of Argol, Gross 48 C. 3 qrs. 12 lb. Tare 14 lb. per Cent? *Ans.* 42 C. 3 qrs.

C. qrs. lb.

14 =  $\frac{1}{8}$ ) 48 3 12 Gross.

6 0 12 Tare.

42 3 0 Neat.

2. In 12 Butts of Currants, each 7 C. 1 qr. 10 lb. Gross, Tare per Cent. 16 lb. how much Neat Weight? *Ans.* 75 C. 1 qr. 16 lb. 14 oz.

3. What



3. What is the Neat Weight of 30 Barrels of Figs, each 2 C. 3 qrs. Gross, Tare per Cent. 14lb. ? *Ans.* 72 C. 21lb.
- Note.* When the Tare is not the aliquot Part or Parts of an C. Weight, then multiply the Pounds Gross by the Tare per Cent. given, and that Product divide by 112, the Quotient is the whole Tare, which subtract from the Gross, the Remainder is Neat.
4. What is the Neat Produce of 20 Barrels of Anchovies, each Gross 33lb. Tare per Cent. 10lb. ? *Ans.* 601lb. 2 oz.
5. What is the Neat produce of 17 Barrels of Pot-Ash, each Gross 203lb. Tare 10lb. per Cent. ? *Ans.* 3142lb. 14 oz.

C A S E 4.

*Q.* When the Tare is at so much in the whole Gross Weight ; how is the Neat Weight found ?

*A.* Subtract the Tare from the Gross, and the Remainder is Neat.

E X A M P L E S.

1. What is the Neat Weight of 38 Hogsheads of Tobacco, weighing Gross 201 C. 3 qrs. 12 lb. Tare in the Whole 3140 lb. *Ans.* 173 C. 3 qrs. 8 lb.
2. What is the Neat Weight of 3 Hogsheads of Tobacco, weighing as follows, viz.

C. qrs. lb.	}	Tare	{	lb.
No. 1 — 3    1    2				80
2 — 3    2    1				80
3 — 5    1    12				100 ?

*Ans.* 9 C. 3 qrs. 7 lb.

C A S E 5.

*Q.* How is the Neat Weight found, when Trett is allowed with Tare ?

*A.* Divide the Pounds Suttle by 26, the Quotient is the Trett, which subtract from the Suttle, the Remainder is Neat.

E X A M P L E S.

1. In 8 C. 3 qrs. 20lb. Gross, Tare 38lb. Trett 4lb. per 104 lb. how many lb. Neat ? *Ans.* 925 lb. Neat.
2. In 177 C. 0 qr. 22lb. Gross, Tare 9lb. per Cent. Trett 4 lb. per 104lb. how many C. Weight Neat ? *Ans.* 156 C. 2 qrs. 2lb.
3. In 17 Chests of Sugar, weighing 120 C. 2 qrs. Gross, Tare 176lb. Trett 4lb. per 104lb. how many C. Weight Neat ? *Ans.* 114 C. 1 qr. 12lb.

*Note.* There are other Allowances, not so common, such as Break, which is at so much per Barrel, Bag, &c. and Damage, which is so much in the Whole, but they are very easy.

Of APOTHECARIES-WEIGHT.

1. In 12lb. 1 oz. 2 dr. 0 sc. 1 gr. how many Grains ? *Ans.* 272.1 Grains.
- E 2
2. In

2. In 69721 Grains, how many *sc. dr. oz. and lb.*? *Answ.* 12 lb. 1 oz. 2 dr. 0 sc. 1 gr.

## Of LONG-MEASURE.

1. In 70 Miles how many Furlongs and Poles? *Answ.* 560 Furlongs, 22400 Poles.
2. In 40 Yards how many Feet, Inches and Barly-corns? *Answ.* 120 Feet, 1440 Inches, 4320 Barly-corns.
3. In Five Miles how many Barly-corns? *Answ.* 950400 Barly-corns.
4. In 400 Inches how many Yards? *Answ.* 111 Yds. 4 In.
5. In 4 Leagues how many Yards? *Answ.* 21120 Yards.
6. In 15840 Yards, how many Miles and Leagues? *Answ.* 9 Miles, 3 Leagues.
7. How many Barly-corns in a Mile? *Answ.* 190080 Barly-corns.
8. How many Times doth the Wheel, which is 18 Feet 6 Inches round, turn between London and York, which is 150 Miles? *Answ.* 42810 Times, and 180 Inches over.
9. How many Barly corns will reach round the Globe of the Earth, which is 360 Degrees, and each Degree 69 Miles and an half? *Answ.* 4755801600 Barly-corns.

## Of CLOTH-MEASURE.

1. In 14 Yards how many Quarters and Nails? *Answ.* 56 Qrs. 224 Nails.
2. In 17 Yds. 1 qr. 2 na. how many Nails? *Answ.* 278 na.
3. In 4712 Nails, how many Yards? *Answ.* 294 yds. 2 qrs.
4. In 47128 Nails of Irish Cloth, how many Pieces, each 12 Yards? *Answ.* 245 Pieces, 5 yds. 2 qrs.
5. In 4 Pieces of Cloth, each 14 Yards, how many Quarters and Nails? *Answ.* 224 qrs. 896 na.
6. In 10 Bales of Cloth, each 10 Pieces, each 12 Yards how many Yards? *Answ.* 1200 yds.
7. In 7000 Nails of Holland how many Ells? *Answ.* 350 Ells.
8. Reduce 42 Ells into Quarters and Nails. *Facit* 210 qrs. 840 Nails.

## Of LAND-MEASURE.

1. In 40 Acres, how many Roods and Perches? *Answ.* 160 Roods, 6400 Perches.
2. In 17 A. 3 r. 10 p. how many Perches? *Answ.* 2850 per.
3. Reduce 2850 Perches into Acres. *Facit* 17 A. 3 r. 10 p.
4. If a Piece of Ground contains 24 Acres, and an Inclosure of 17 Acres 3 Roods be taken out of it, how many Perches are there in the Remainder? *Answ.* 1000 Perches.

5. One Field contains 7 Acres, another 10 Acres, and a third 12 Acres 1 Rood, how many Shares of 76 Perches each are contained in the Whole? *Ans.* 61 Shares and 44 Perches over.

### Of LIQUID-MEASURE.

1. In 17 Gallons how many Quarts and Pints? *Ans.* 68 qts. 136 pints.

2. In 10 Barrels of Beer, how many Gallons and Quarts? *Ans.* 360 Gals. 1440 Qts.

3. In 4 Barrels of Ale, how many Gallons? *Ans.* 128 Gals.

4. In 72 Hogheads of Beer, how many Barrels? *Ans.* 108 Barrels.

5. In 91 Barrels of Beer, how many Hogheads? *Ans.* 60 Hbds. 36 Gals.

6. If a Back contains 30 Barrels of Beer, how many Gallons doth it hold? *Ans.* 1080 Gal.

7. In 4 Tons of Oil, now many Hogheads, Gallons, and Quarts? *Ans.* 16 Hbds. 1008 gals. 4032 qts.

8. In 3 Hogheads of Brandy, how many half Anchors? *Ans.* 37 half Anchors, 4 Gals.

9. In 1712 Gallons of Wine, how many Hogheads? *Ans.* 27 Hbds. 11 gals.

10. If a Vintner be desirous to draw off a Pipe of Canary into Bottles containing Pints, Quarts and 2 Quarts, and of each an equal Number, how many must he have? *Ans.* 144 of each Sort.

### Of DRY-MEASURE.

1. In 40 Quarters of Wheat, how many Bushels and Pecks? *Ans.* 320 Bush. 1280 Pecks.

2. Reduce 1280 Pecks of Wheat into Quarters. *Facit* 40 qrs.

3. In 30 Chaldron of Coals, each 36 Bushels, how many Pecks? *Ans.* 4320 Pecks.

4. Reduce 7094 Pecks of Coals into Chaldrons. *Facit* 49 chal. 9 bush. 2 pecks.

### Of TIME.

1. In 121812 Seconds, how many Hours? *Ans.* 33 Hours, 50 Min. 12 Sec.

2. Reduce 41 Weeks into Days, Hours and Minutes. *Facit* 287 Days, 6888 Hrs. 413280 Min.

3. Reduce 413280 Minutes into Weeks. *Facit* 41 Weeks.

4. How many Seconds in a Year, allowing it to be 365 Days, 6 Hours? *Ans.* 31557600 Seconds.

5. How many Days have passed since the Birth of Christ, to Christmas, 1760? *Ans.* 642840 Days.

6. From *March 2* to *November 19* following (inclusive) how many Days *Answ.* 263 Days.

### Of M O T I O N.

1. In half a Year's Time the Sun makes his Progress through 6 Signs of the Zodiac, how many Degrees, Minutes, and Seconds doth that amount to? *Answ.* 180 Degrees, 10800 Min. 648000 Sec.

### Of the SINGLE RULE of THREE.

Q. **H**OW many Parts are there in the Rule of Three.

A. Two: Single or Simple, and Double or Compound.

Q. By what is the Single Rule of Three known?

A. By three Terms, which are always given in the Question to find a Fourth.

Q. Are any of the Terms given to be reduced from one Denomination to another?

A. If any of the given Terms be of several Denominations, they must be reduced into the lowest Denomination mentioned.

Q. What do you observe concerning the first and third Terms?

A. They must be of the same Name and Kind.

Q. What do you observe concerning the fourth Term?

A. It must be of the same Name and Kind with the Second.

Q. What do you observe of the three given Terms taken together?

A. That the two first are a Supposition, the last is a Demand.

Q. How is the third Third Term known?

A. It is known by these, or the like Words, *What Cost? How many? How much?*

Q. How many Sorts of Proportion are there?

A. Two: Direct and Inverse.

### 1. Of DIRECT PROPORTION.

Q. What is Direct Proportion?

A. Direct Proportion is when more requires more, or less requires less.

Q. What do you mean by more requires more?

A. More requires more is when the third Term is greater than the first; and therefore requires the fourth Term to be greater than the second in the same Proportion.

Q. What do you mean by less requires less?

A. Less requires less is when the third Term is less than the first; and therefore requires the fourth Term to be less than the second in the like Proportion.

Q. How is the fourth Term in Direct Proportion found?

A. By



A. By multiplying the second and third Terms together and dividing that Product by the first Term.

Q. What Proportion does the fourth Number bear to any other?

A. It bears the same Proportion to the Second, as the Third does to the First.

Q. How do you prove Questions in the Rule of Three Direct?

A. By changing their Order.

EXAMPLES.

1. If 3 Oz. of Silver cost 17s. what will 48 Oz. cost? *Answ.* 13l. 12s.

Oz. s. Oz.

3 : 17 :: 48

17

— 2l 0 s.

3 8 16 (27 2 (13 12

2. If 3lb. of Ginger cost 3s. what cost 26lb.? *Answ.* 1l. 6s.

3. If 2 oz. of Silk cost 2s. 6d. what cost 7lb.? *Answ.* 7l.

4. If 1 Gallon of Ale cost 8d. what cost 36 Gallons? *Answ.* 1l. 4s.

5. If 1lb. of Sugar cost 4d.  $\frac{1}{2}$  what cost 48lb.? *Answ.* 18s.

6. If 1lb. of Sugar cost 4d. what cost 1 C.? *Answ.* 1l. 17s. 4d.

7. If an C. of Sugar cost 2l. 12s. what cost 1lb.? *Answ.* 5d. 2qrs.  $\frac{3}{4}$  s.

8. If 1 Gallon of Beer cost 4d. what cost a Barrel? *Answ.* 12s.

9. If 1 Pair of Stockings cost 2s. 3d. what cost 19 Dozen Pair? *Answ.* 25l. 13s.

10. If 19 Dozen Pair of Shoes cost 25l. 13s. what cost 1 Pair? *Answ.* 2s. 3d.

11. Bought a Firkin of Butter, containing 56lb. for 18s. 8d. what is that per lb. *Answ.* 4d.

12. Sold 3 C. Weight of Tobacco, at 18d. per lb. what is the Price of the Whole? *Answ.* 25l. 4s.

13. Bought 19 Chaldron of Coals, at 29s. 6d. per Chaldron, what come they to? *Answ.* 28l. 0s. 6d.

14. If 1lb. of Sugar cost 9d. what cost 17 C. 2qrs.? *Answ.* 73l. 10s.

15. If 1 oz. of Silver cost 5s. 6d. what is the Price of a Tankard that weighs 1lb. 10oz. 10dwts. 4gr.? *Answ.* 6l. 3s. 9d. 2 qrs.  $\frac{9}{16}$  s.

16. If 1lb. of Tobacco cost 15d. what cost 3 bds. weighing together 15 C. 1qr. 19lb.? *Answ.* 107l. 18s. 9d.

17. If a Yard of Cloth is worth 14s. what is the Worth of 5 Pieces, each 19 Yards? *Answ.* 66l. 10s.

18. If an Ell of Holland cost 4s. 6d. what is the Value of 5 Pieces, each 12 Ells? *Answ.* 13l. 10s.

19. If

19. If a Bushel of Coals cost 10d. how many Chaldron for 100l? *Ans.* 66 Ch. 24 Bush.
20. How many Quarters of Corn for 40 Guineas, at 4s. per Bushel? *Ans.* 26 Qrs. 2 Bush.
21. If a Man's yearly Income be 300l. what is it per Day? *Ans.* 16s. 5d. 1qr.  $\frac{5}{365}$ .
22. If a man spend 7 Pence per Day, how much is that in a Year? *Ans.* 10l. 12s. 11d.
23. If a Pint of Wine cost 10d. what cost 3 hhd's? *Ans.* 63l.
24. If a Pipe of Canary cost 40l. how much is that per Pint? *Ans.* 9d. 2qrs.  $\frac{6}{1008}$ .
25. Bought 12 Pieces of Cloth, each 12 Yards, at 10s. 6d. per Yard, what come they to? *Ans.* 75l. 12s.
26. What cost 120 Yards of Cloth, at 3s. per Yard? *Ans.* 18l.
27. A Merchant bought 4 Pieces of Holland, each 12 Ells for 7l. 10s. what did 1 Ell cost? *Ans.* 3s. 1d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .
28. A Grocer bought 3 Hbds. of Sugar, each 10 C. 3 qrs, 12lb. Gross. Tare 26lb. per Hbd. at 2d.  $\frac{1}{2}$  per lb. I demand what the 3 Hbds. came to? *Ans.* 37l. 3s. 9d.
29. How much must I pay for the Carriage of 10 C.  $\frac{1}{2}$  at the Rate of 1d.  $\frac{1}{2}$  per lb. *Ans.* 7l. 7s.
30. If 6 Horses eat up 21 Bushels of Oats in a Week's Time, how many Bushels will serve 20 Horses the same Time? *Ans.* 70 Bush.
31. If a Family of 10 Persons spend 3 Bushels of Malt in a Month, how many Bushels will serve them when they are 30 in Family? *Ans.* 9 Bush.
32. If an Ingot of Silver weighs 36 oz. 10 dwts. what is it worth at 5s. per oz? *Ans.* 9l. 2s. 6d.
33. How many Yards of Lace for 100l. at 3s. 6d. per Yard? *Ans.* 571 Yds.  $\frac{1}{4}$ .
34. If a Merchant hath owing to him 1000l. and his Debtors doth agree to pay him for every Pound 12s. 6d. I demand how much he must pay in all? *Ans.* 625l.
35. A Goldsmith sold a Tankard for 10l. 12s. at the Rate of 5s. 4d. per oz. I demand the Weight of it? *Ans.* 39 oz. 15 dwts.
36. A Man bought a Piece of Cloth for 16l. 10s. at 15s. per Yard, how many Yards did it contain? *Ans.* 22 Yds.
37. If 1 C. Weight of Cheese cost 37s. 4d. what is that per lb? *Ans.* 4d.
38. Coals at 33s. per Chaldron, how much per Bushel? *Ans.* 11d.

39. What

39. *Ans.* 8  
40. much  
neat at  
41. what co  
42. ther?  
43. *Ans.* 10  
44. I have f  
45. at 8s. 6  
46. 1l. 12s.  
47. 20 Yard  
48. each 20  
49. worth?  
50. worth?

Q. W  
A. In  
quires m  
Q. W  
A. M  
he first,  
ond.  
Q. W  
A. Le  
rst, and  
Q. H  
A. B  
nd divid  
Q. W  
A. It  
the T

39. What cost 49392 Case Knives, at 4s. 4d. per Dozen?  
*Ans.* 891l. 16s.
40. If a Gentleman has an Estate of 245l. 10s. a Year, how much may he spend one Day with another, to lay up 60 Guineas at the Year's End? *Ans.* 10s. per Day.
41. If 17 C. 3 qrs. 14lb. of Tobaceo, cost 133l. 13s. 4d. what cost 10z. *Ans.* 1d.
42. If 1C. Weight of Lead, cost 15s. 11d. what cost 5 Fother? *Ans.* 77l. 11s. 10d.  $\frac{1}{2}$
43. When the Tun of Wine cost 42l. what cost 1 Quart?  
*Ans.* 10d.
44. At a Noble per Week, how many Months Board may I have for 50l. *Ans.* 37 Months. 2 Weeks.
45. What cost a Pack of Wool, weighing 2C. 1qr. 19lb. at 8s. 6d. per Stone? *Ans.* 8l. 4s. 6d. 1qr.  $\frac{1}{4}$ .
46. What is Cheese per C. Weight, at 3d.  $\frac{1}{2}$  per lb? *Ans.* 1l. 12s. 8d.
47. If a Yard of Cambric cost 12s. what cost 4 Pieces, each 20 Yards? *Ans.* 48l.
48. If a Yard of Broad Cloth cost 18s. what cost 5 Pieces, each 20 Yards? *Ans.* 90l.
49. If Lead be sold for 1d.  $\frac{1}{2}$  per lb. what is 3C. Weight worth? *Ans.* 2l. 2s.
50. If Coffee be sold for 8d.  $\frac{1}{4}$  per oz. what is 6C. Weight worth? *Ans.* 369l. 12s.

## OF INVERSE PROPORTION.

Q. What is Inverse Proportion?

A. Inverse Proportion is when more requires less, or less requires more.

Q. What is meant by more requires less?

A. More requires less is when the third Term is greater than the first, and requires the fourth Term to be less than the second.

Q. What is meant by less requires more?

A. Less requires more, is when the third Term is less than the first, and requires the fourth Term to be greater than the second.

Q. How is the fourth Term in Inverse Proportion found?

A. By multiplying the first and second Terms together, and dividing that product by the third Term.

Q. What Proportion does the fourth Term bear to any of the rest?

A. It bears such Proportion to the Second, as the First does to the Third.

E X A M-

## E X A M P L E S.

1. If 48 Men can build a Wall in 24 Days, how many Men, can do the same in 192 Days? *Ans. 6 Men.*

2. If I lent my Friend 100*l.* for 6 Months (allowing the Months to be 30 Days) how long ought he to lend me 1000*l.* to requite my Kindness? *Ans. 18 Days.*

3. If 100*l.* in 12 Months gain 5*l.* Interest, what Principal will gain the same in 8 Months? *Ans. 150*l.**

4. If a Footman performs a Journey in 3 Days, when the Days are 16 Hours long, how many Days will he require of 12 Hours long, to go the same Journey in? *Ans. 4 Days.*

5. How many Yards of Matting, that is half Yard wide, will cover a Room that is 18 Feet wide, and 30 Feet long? *Ans. 120 Yards.*

6. If 28*s.* will pay for the Carriage of an C. Weight 150 Miles, how far may 6 C. Weight be carried for the same Money? *Ans. 25 Miles.*

7. How much in length, that is 3 Inches broad, will make a Foot square? *Ans. 48 Inches.*

8. If 15 Shillings worth of Wine will serve 46 Men, when the Tun is worth 12*l.* how many Men will the same 15 Shillings worth suffice when, the Tun is worth but 8*l.* *Ans. 69 Men.*

9. If when the Price of a Bushel of Wheat is 6*s.* 3*d.* the Penny-Loaf will weigh 9*oz.* what must the Penny loaf weigh, when Wheat is 4*s.* 6*d.* the Bushel? *Ans. 12*oz.* 10*dwt.**

10. Suppose 800 Soldiers were placed in a Garrison, and their Provisions were computed sufficient for 2 Months; how many Soldiers must depart, that the Provisions may serve them 5 Months? *Ans. 480 Men.*

11. There is a Cistern, having a Cock, which will empty it in 12 Hours; I demand how many Cocks of the same Capacity there must be to empty it in a Quarter of an Hour? *Ans. 48 Cocks.*

12. There was a certain building raised in 8 Months by 120 Workmen, but the same being demolished, it is required to be rebuilt in 2 Months; I demand how many Men must be employed about it? *Ans. 480 Men.*

13. A Piece of Tapestry is 3 Ells Flemish wide, and 4 Ells Flemish long, and it is required to be lined with something that is but 3 Quarters of a Yard wide; I demand how many Yards there must be to compleat the Lining? *Ans. 9 Yards.*



# OF PRACTICE

Q. **W**HAT is Practice?

A. It is a short Way of finding the Value of any Quantity of Goods, by the given Price of one Integer.

Q. How do you prove Questions in Practice?

A. By the Single Rule of Three Direct: Or Practice may be proved by itself, by varying the Parts.

## The TABLES.

s.	d.	l.	s.	d.	l.	s.	d.	C.wt.	lb.
$\frac{1}{2}$	is 6	$\frac{1}{2}$	is 10	0	$\frac{1}{5}$	1	4	$\frac{1}{2}$	is 56
$\frac{1}{3}$	4	$\frac{1}{3}$	6	8	$\frac{1}{8}$	1	3	$\frac{1}{4}$	28
$\frac{1}{4}$	3	$\frac{1}{4}$	5	0	$\frac{1}{20}$	1	0	$\frac{1}{7}$	16
$\frac{1}{6}$	2	$\frac{1}{5}$	4	0	$\frac{1}{30}$	0	8	$\frac{1}{8}$	14
$\frac{1}{8}$	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{6}$	3	4	$\frac{1}{40}$	0	6	$\frac{1}{14}$	8
$\frac{1}{12}$	1	$\frac{1}{8}$	2	6	$\frac{1}{60}$	0	4	$\frac{1}{16}$	7
		$\frac{1}{10}$	2	0	$\frac{1}{80}$	0	3		
		$\frac{1}{12}$	1	8	$\frac{1}{120}$	0	2		

## CASE I.

Q. What must be done with the Price of an Integer, when it is less than a Penny?

A. Find the aliquot Parts of that Price contained in a Penny, which must be Divisors to the given Sum; that is, if the Price be a Farthing, say a Farthing is the fourth of a Penny, and let it thus,  $|\frac{1}{4}|\frac{1}{4}|$ . If the Price be a Half-penny, then say, Half-penny is the half, thus,  $|\frac{1}{2}|\frac{1}{2}|$ . If it is three Farthings then say, a Halfpenny is the half of a Penny, and a Farthing is the fourth of a Penny, thus,  $|\frac{1}{2}|\frac{1}{4}|\frac{1}{4}|$ .

Q. What do you observe concerning these Columns?

A. The first Column contains the Money and the other the Parts.

Note 1. When there are more aliquot Parts than one, their Quotients must be added together, and the Sum, if the first aliquot Part be taken from a Penny, will be Pence; if it be taken from a Shilling, will be Shillings; or if it be taken from a Pound will be Pounds.

2. It is frequently better to take Parts of Parts, than Parts of the whole Price; and then the three Farthings above-mentioned may as well be taken thus,  $|\frac{1}{2}|\frac{1}{4}|\frac{1}{2}|$  this a Halfpenny is the half of a Penny, and a Farthing is the half of a Halfpenny.

## EXAMPLES.

$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{4}$	7 6 1 2 at $\frac{1}{4}$ .	1280 at $\frac{1}{4}$ .
	12	1 9 0 3	<i>Facit</i> 1l. 6s. 8d.
	2 0	1 5 8	
		7l. 18s. 7d.	
$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	6 8 1 2 at $\frac{1}{2}$ .	7672 at $\frac{1}{2}$ .
	12	3 4 0 6	<i>Facit</i> 15l. 19s. 8d.
	2 0	2 8   3 10	
		14l. 3s. 10d.	
$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	4 7 1 2 at $\frac{3}{4}$ .	9180 at $\frac{3}{4}$ .
	$\frac{1}{2}$	2 3 5 6	<i>Facit</i> 28l. 13s. 9d.
	$\frac{1}{4}$	1 1 7 8	
	12	3 5 3 4	
	2 0	2 9   4 6	
		1 4l. 14s. 6d.	

## CASE 2.

*Q.* What must be done with the Price of an Integer when it is less than a Shilling?

*A.* Find the aliquot Parts of that Price contained in a Shilling, which must be Divisors to the given Sum. Or thus,

If the given Price be not the aliquot Part of a Shilling, then first take some Part of it that is an aliquot Part; and for the remaining Part of the Price, let it be taken out of the foregoing Part or Parts, and then add the Quotients together as before the Total will be the Answer in Shillings.

## EXAMPLES.

1	$\frac{1}{12}$	7 6 1 2 at 1d.	6812 at 1d.
	2 0	6 3   4 4	<i>Facit</i> 28l. 7s. 8d.
		3 1l. 14s. 4d.	
1	$\frac{1}{12}$	8 6 1 2 at 1d. $\frac{1}{4}$ .	1861 at 1d. $\frac{1}{4}$ .
	$\frac{1}{4}$	7 1 7 8	<i>Facit</i> 9l. 13s. 10d. $\frac{1}{4}$ .
	$\frac{1}{4}$	1 7 9 5	
	2 0	8 9   7 1	4121 at 1d. $\frac{1}{2}$ .
		4 4l. 17s. 1d.	<i>Facit</i> 25l. 15s. 1d. $\frac{1}{2}$ .

1861 at 1d.  $\frac{3}{4}$ .

Facit 13l. 11s. 4d.  $\frac{3}{4}$ .

4761 at 2d.

Facit 39l. 13s. 6d.

6181 at 2d.  $\frac{1}{4}$ .

Facit 57l. 18s. 11d.  $\frac{1}{4}$ .

1218 at 2d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

Facit 12l. 13s. 9d.

8012 at 2d.  $\frac{3}{4}$ .

Facit 91l. 16s. 1d.

7612 at 3d.

Facit 95l. 3s.

6128 at 3d.  $\frac{1}{4}$ .

Facit 82l. 19s. 8d.

6180 at 3d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

Facit 90l. 2s. 6d.

7812 at 3d.  $\frac{3}{4}$ .

Facit 122l. 1s. 3d.

8120 at 4d.

Facit 135l. 6s. 8d.

7000 at 4d.  $\frac{1}{4}$ .

123l. 19s. 2d.

6001 at 4d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

Facit 112l. 10s. 4d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

7121 at 4d.  $\frac{3}{4}$ .

Facit 140l. 18s. 8d.  $\frac{3}{4}$ .

7181 at 5d.

Facit 149l. 12s. 1d.

8121 at 5d.  $\frac{1}{4}$ .

Facit 177l. 12s. 11d.  $\frac{1}{4}$ .

6128 at 5d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

Facit 140l. 8s. 8d.

6100 at 5d.  $\frac{3}{4}$ .

Facit 146l. 2s. 11d.

1000 at 6d.

Facit 25l.

7610 at 6d.  $\frac{1}{4}$ .

Facit 198l. 3s. 6d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

1218 at 6d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

Facit 32l. 19s. 9d.

6000 at 6d.  $\frac{3}{4}$ .

Facit 168l. 15s.

7101 at 7d.

Facit 207l. 2s. 3d.

1001 at 7d.  $\frac{1}{4}$ .

---

Facit 30l. 4s. 9d.  $\frac{1}{4}$ .4100 at 7  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

---

Facit 128l. 2s. 6d.6120 at 7d.  $\frac{3}{4}$ .

---

Facit 197l. 12s. 6d.

7100 at 8d.

---

Facit 236l. 13s. 4d.6100 at 8d.  $\frac{1}{4}$ .

---

Facit 209l. 13s. 9d.8000 at 8d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

---

Facit 283l. 6s. 8d.6000 at 8d.  $\frac{3}{4}$ .

---

Facit 218l. 15s.

9000 at 9d.

---

Facit 337l. 10s.4121 at 9d.  $\frac{1}{4}$ .

---

Facit 158l. 16s. 7d.  $\frac{1}{4}$ .6100 at 9d.  $\frac{1}{4}$ .

---

Facit 241l. 9s. 2d.5918 at 9d.  $\frac{3}{4}$ .

---

Facit 240l. 8s. 4d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

8121 at 10d. \*

---

Facit 338l. 7s. 6d.6712 at 10d.  $\frac{1}{4}$ .

---

Facit 286l. 13s. 2d.1002 at 10d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

---

Facit 43l. 16s. 9d.4680 at 10d.  $\frac{3}{4}$ .

---

Facit 209l. 12s. 6d.

1260 at 11d.

---

Facit 57l. 15s.6121 at 11d.  $\frac{1}{4}$ .

---

Facit 286l. 18s. 5d.  $\frac{1}{4}$ .1234 at 11d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

---

Facit 59l. 2s. 7d.2345 at 11d.  $\frac{3}{4}$ .

---

Facit 114l. 16s. 1d.  $\frac{3}{4}$ .100 at 11d.  $\frac{3}{4}$ .

---

Facit 4l. 17s. 11d.

\* Note. When the Price of an Integer is 10d. annex a Cypher to the given Number, and divide by 12 and by 20.

C A S E



CASE 3.

When the Price is one with the Price of an Integer, when it is less than one Shilling, but less than two Shillings?   
 Let the Price be taken only with so much of the given Quantity as is more than one Shilling; that is, if the Price be 2d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ , take the Parts only with 2d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ , and let the given Quantity stand for Shillings, which must be added with the rest; and the Total will be the Answer in Shillings.

EXAMPLES.

$$\begin{array}{r} \frac{1}{4} \quad \frac{1}{4} \\ 12 \quad 4 \ 8 \ 6 \text{ at } 12d. \ \frac{1}{4}. \\ \hline 1 \ 2 \ 1 \ \frac{1}{2}. \\ \hline 1 \ 0 \ 1 \ \frac{1}{2}. \\ 2|0 \ 4 \ 9 \ 6 \ 1 \ \frac{1}{2}. \\ \hline 2 \ 4l. \ 16s. \ 1d. \ \frac{1}{2}. \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \frac{1}{2} \quad \frac{1}{2} \\ 12 \quad 4 \ 8 \ 6 \text{ at } 12d. \ \frac{1}{2}. \\ \hline 2 \ 4 \ 3 \\ \hline 2 \ 0 \ 3 \\ 2|0 \ 5 \ 0 \ 6 \ 3 \\ \hline 2 \ 5l. \ 6s. \ 3d. \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 7612 \text{ at } 12d. \ \frac{1}{4}. \\ \hline \text{Facit } 388l. \ 10s. \ 7d. \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 1216 \text{ at } 12d. \ \frac{1}{2}. \\ \hline \text{Facit } 63l. \ 6s. \ 8d. \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 1216 \text{ at } 12d. \ \frac{3}{4}. \\ \hline \text{Facit } 64l. \ 12s. \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 6121 \text{ at } 13d. \\ \hline \text{Facit } 331l. \ 11s. \ 1d. \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 1281 \text{ at } 13d. \ \frac{1}{4}. \\ \hline \text{Facit } 70l. \ 14s. \ 5d. \ \frac{1}{4}. \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 6100 \text{ at } 13d. \ \frac{1}{2}. \\ \hline \text{Facit } 343l. \ 2s. \ 6d. \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 1210 \text{ at } 3d. \ \frac{3}{4}. \\ \hline \text{Facit } 69l. \ 6s. \ 5d. \ \frac{1}{2}. \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 1210 \text{ at } 14d. \\ \hline \text{Facit } 70l. \ 11s. \ 8d. \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 1271 \text{ at } 14d. \ \frac{1}{4}. \\ \hline \text{Facit } 75l. \ 9s. \ 3d. \ \frac{3}{4}. \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 6120 \text{ at } 14d. \ \frac{1}{2}. \\ \hline \text{Facit } 369l. \ 15s. \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 1210 \text{ at } 14d. \ \frac{3}{4}. \\ \hline \text{Facit } 74l. \ 7s. \ 3d. \ \frac{1}{2}. \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 1260 \text{ at } 15d. \\ \hline \text{Facit } 78l. \ 15s. \end{array}$$

1612 at 15d.  $\frac{1}{4}$ .

Facit 102l. 8s. 7d.

1210 at 15d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

Facit 78l. 2s. 11d.

7612 at 15d.  $\frac{3}{4}$ .

Facit 499l. 10s. 9d.

6100 at 16d.

Facit 406l. 13s. 4d.

7121 at 16d.  $\frac{1}{4}$ .Facit 482l. 3s. 0d.  $\frac{1}{4}$ .1218 at 16d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

Facit 83l. 14s. 9d.

8100 at 16d.  $\frac{3}{4}$ .

Facit 565l. 6s. 3d.

4128 at 17d.

Facit 292l. 8s.

1230 at 17d.  $\frac{1}{4}$ .Facit 88l. 8s. 1d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .2340 at 17d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

Facit 170l. 12s. 6d.

3450 at 17d.  $\frac{3}{4}$ .Facit 255l. 3s. 1d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

4560 at 18d.

Facit 342l.

5670 at 18d.  $\frac{1}{4}$ .Facit 431l. 3s. 1d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .6789 at 18d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .Facit 523l. 6s. 4d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .7890 at 18d.  $\frac{3}{4}$ .Facit 616l. 8s. 1d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

8900 at 19d.

Facit 704l. 11s. 8d.

9000 at 19d.  $\frac{1}{4}$ .

Facit 721l. 17s. 6d.

9876 at 19d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

Facit 802l. 8s. 6d.

8765 at 19d.  $\frac{3}{4}$ .Facit 721l. 5s. 8d.  $\frac{3}{4}$ .7120 at 20d.  $\frac{1}{4}$ .

Facit 600l. 15s.

6543 at 20d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .Facit 558l. 17s. 7d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .5432 at 20d.  $\frac{3}{4}$ .

Facit 469l. 12s. 10d.

\* N  
N  
thQ.  
any ev  
A.  
double  
of the

4321 at 21d.

Facit 378l. 1s. 9d.

3210 at 21d.  $\frac{1}{4}$ .

Facit 284l. 4s. 4d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

2100 at 21d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

Facit 188l. 2s. 6d.

1000 at 21d.  $\frac{3}{4}$ .

Facit 90l. 12s. 6d.

1090 at 22d. \*

Facit 99l. 18s. 4d.

9010 at 22d.  $\frac{1}{4}$ .

Facit 835l. 6s. 0d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

6700 at 22d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

Facit 628l. 2s. 6d.

6812 at 22d.  $\frac{3}{4}$ .

Facit 645l. 14s. 5d.

1210 at 23d.

Facit 115l. 19s. 2d.

1800 at 23d.  $\frac{1}{4}$ .

Facit 174l. 7s. 6d.

6760 at 23d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

Facit 661l. 18s. 4d.

9990 at 23d.  $\frac{3}{4}$ .

Facit 988l. 11s. 10d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

\* Note. When the Price of an Integer is 22d. annex a Cipher to the given Number, and divide by 12 (as at 10d) then add both Lines together; the Sum will be the Total in Shillings.

# CASE 4.

Q. What must be done with the Price of an Integer, when it is any even Number of Shillings under 20s. as 6s. 8s. &c.?

A. Multiply the given Quantity by half of the Price, and double the first Figure of the Product for Shillings, and the rest of the Product will be Pounds.

Note. This Rule is taken from an Operation in Decimals.

# EXAMPLES.

486 at 2s.

I

48l. 12s.

769 at 4s.

2

153l. 16s.

7612 at 2s.

Facit 761l. 4s.

1286 at 4s.

Facit 257l. 4s.

7618

7618 at 6s.	171 at 14s.
Facit 2285l. 8s.	Facit 119l. 14s.
191 at 8s.	171 at 16s.
Facit 76l. 8s.	Facit 136l. 16s.
180 at 10s. *	712 at 18s.
Facit 90l.	Facit 640l. 16s.

\* Note. When the Price of an Integer is 10s. you may take half of the given Integers, and it is done : and the Remainder, (if there be any) will be 10s.

## C A S E 5.

Q. What must be done with the Price of an Integer, when it is any odd Number of Shillings under 20, as 3s. 5s. &c.

A. Multiply the given Integers by the Price, and that Product divide by 20, the Quotient will be the Answer.

## E X A M P L E S.

121 at 1s.	121 at 11s.
Facit 6l. 1s.	Facit 66l. 11s.
121 at 3s.	600 at 13s.
Facit 18l. 3s.	Facit 390l.
471 at 5s. †	190 at 15s.
Facit 117l. 15s.	Facit 142l. 10s.
860 at 7s.	121 at 17s.
Facit 301l.	Facit 102l. 17s.
612 at 9s.	100 at 19s.
Facit 275l. 8s.	Facit 95l.

† Note. When the Price of an Integer is 5s. the Work may be done at once, because 5s. is the fourth Part of a Pound.



## C A S E 6.

*Q. What must be done with the Price of an Integer, when it is Shillings and Pence?*

*A. 1. If the Shillings and Pence be the aliquot Part of a Pound, it may be done at once, as 6s. 8d. is the third of a Pound.*

## E X A M P L E S.

12 at 6s. 8d.

---

Facit 4l.

69 at 3s. 4d.

---

Facit 11l. 10s.

21 at 2s. 6d.

---

Facit 2l. 12s. 6d.

96 at 1s. 8d.

---

Facit 8l.

2. If the Shillings and Pence be not the aliquot Part of a Pound, or if there be Shillings, Pence, and Farthings, multiply the given Quantity by the Shillings, and take Parts with the rest and add them together; the Sum will be the Answer in Shillings.

## E X A M P L E S.

3  $\frac{1}{4}$  126 at 9s. 3d.

9

---

1134

31 6

2|0 

---

116|5 6

58l. 5s. 6d.

86 at 6s. 10d.

---

Facit 29l. 7s. 8d.

10 at 12s. 4d.

---

Facit 6l. 3s. 4d.

30 at 4s. 9d.

---

Facit 7l. 2s. 6d.

73 at 7s. 6d.

---

Facit 27l. 7s. 6d.70 at 7s. 4d.  $\frac{3}{4}$ .

---

Facit 25l. 17s. 8d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .55 at 4s. 8d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

---

Facit 12l. 18s. 11d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .77 at 10s. 6d.  $\frac{1}{4}$ .

---

Facit 40l. 10s. 1d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .12 at 13s. 10d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

---

Facit 8l. 6s. 6d.17 at 17s. 4d.  $\frac{1}{4}$ .

---

Facit 14l. 15s. 0d.  $\frac{1}{4}$ .46 at 7s. 3d.  $\frac{3}{4}$ .

---

Facit 16l. 16s. 4d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

## C A S E

## CASE 7.

*Q. What must be done with the Price of an Integer, when it is Pounds only?*

*A. Multiply the given Integers by the Price, the Product will be the Answer.*

## EXAMPLES.

72 at 5 <i>l</i> .	19 at 4 <i>l</i> .
Facit 360 <i>l</i> .	Facit 76 <i>l</i> .
64 at 3 <i>l</i> .	46 at 7 <i>l</i> .
Facit 192 <i>l</i> .	Facit 322 <i>l</i> .

## CASE 8.

*Q. What must be done with the Price of an Integer, when it is Pounds and Shillings?*

*A. Multiply the Integers given, by the Pounds; then proceed with Shillings if the are even, according to Case 4; but if they are odd, according to Case 5, and add them together; the Total will be the Answer.*

## EXAMPLES.

26 at 4 <i>l</i> . 8 <i>s</i> .	48 at 7 <i>l</i> . 10 <i>s</i> .
4	Facit 360 <i>l</i> .
104	26 at 11 <i>l</i> . 14 <i>s</i> .
10 8	Facit 304 <i>l</i> . 4 <i>s</i> .
114 <i>l</i> . 8 <i>s</i> .	15 at 4 <i>l</i> . 13 <i>s</i> .
49 at 3 <i>l</i> . 7 <i>s</i> .	Facit 69 <i>l</i> . 15 <i>s</i> .
7	17 at 9 <i>l</i> . 15 <i>s</i> .
210 3413	Facit 165 <i>l</i> . 15 <i>s</i> .
17 3	16 at 3 <i>l</i> . 6 <i>s</i> .
147	Facit 52 <i>l</i> . 16 <i>s</i> .
164 <i>l</i> . 3 <i>s</i> .	
36 at 5 <i>l</i> . 13 <i>s</i> .	
Facit 203 <i>l</i> . 8 <i>s</i> .	

CASE

*Q. I*  
Pounds,  
*A. I*  
Pound,  
the aliq  
gether,

2. If  
Pound,  
the Pou  
and mu  
Parts w

3 | 1  
1/2 | 5/8  
2 | 0

*Q. I*  
Case?  
*A. I*  
multiply  
the Pro  
2. W  
the Pri

C A S E 9.

Q. What must be done with the Price of an Integer, when it is Pounds, Shillings, and Pence?

A. 1. If the *Shillings* and *Pence* be the aliquot Part of a *Pound*, multiply the given *Integers* by the *Pounds*, and divide by the *aliquot Part*. Those Numbers so found out, being added together, will be the Sum required.

E X A M P L E S.

47 at 3l. 3s. 4d.	17 at 2l. 6s. 8d.
Facit 148l. 16s. 8d.	Facit 39l. 13s. 4d.
20 at 4l. 13s. 4d.	30 at 1l. 2s. 6d.
Facit 93l. 6s. 8d.	Facit 33l. 15s.

2. If the *Shillings* and *Pence* be not the aliquot Part of a *Pound*, or if there be *Shillings*, *Pence*, and *Farthings*, given with the *Pounds*, then reduce the *Pounds* and *Shillings* into *Shillings*, and multiply the given *Integers* by the said *Shillings*; next take Parts with the rest of the *Price*, and add them together as before.

E X A M P L E S.

3	120 at 4l. 7s. 3d. $\frac{1}{2}$ .	21 at 5l. 14s. 7d. $\frac{1}{4}$ .
	87 20	Facit 120l. 6s. 8d. $\frac{1}{4}$ .
	10440 87	
$\frac{1}{2}$	30	
$\frac{1}{8}$	5	70 at 1l. 14s. 7d.
20	10475	Facit 121l. 0s. 10d.
	523l. 15s.	
	14 at 2l. 10s. 6d.	46 at 3l. 19s. 8d. $\frac{1}{2}$ .
	Facit 35l. 7s.	Facit 183l. 6s. 7d.

Q. What other Ways have you of answering Questions in this Case?

A. 1. When the Number of *Integers* does not exceed 12, multiply the *Price* by the *Integers*, as in *Compound Multiplication*, the *Product* will be the *Answer*.

2. When the Number of *Integers* does exceed 12, multiply the *Price* by the *Parts* instead of the *Whole*. Or,

3. You





For the *Blanks* in the *fourth Product*, take half of the *2s.* in the *first Memorandum*, and put it in the *Hundreds Place* of the *Pounds*; and because there remains nothing, nor are there any *Pence* in the *Memorandum*, therefore fill up the other *Blanks* with *Ciphers*, and the *Line* is finished.

For the *Blanks* in the *fifth Product*, take half of the *3s.* in the *first Memorandum*, and put it in the *Thousands Place* of the *Pounds*; then, because there is one remaining, put that in the *second Memorandum*. Annex a *Cipher* to the *9d.* which makes *90d.* or *7s. 6d.* put this to the former *1*, and it makes *17s. 6d.* take half of the *17s.* and put it in the *Hundreds Place* of the *Pounds*; then, because there is one remaining, put that in the *third Memorandum*. Annex a *Cipher* to the *6d.* and it makes *60d.* or *5s.* put this to the *1* in the *third Memorandum*, and it makes *15s.* take half of the *15s.* and put it in the *Tens Place* of the *Pounds*; then, because there remains *1*, put it in the *fourth Memorandum*, and since there are no *Pence* in the *third Memorandum* to put a *Cipher* to, let a *Cipher* be annexed to the *1* in the *first Memorandum*, which makes *10s.* take half of this *10s.* and put it in the *Units Place* of the *Pounds*; then, because there are no *Pence* in the *Memorandum*, neither is there any thing remaining of the *10*, therefore fill up the other *Blanks* with *Ciphers*, and the *Line* is compleated: Add all together, and their *Sum* is the *Total Product* of the *Whole*.

	<i>l. s. d.</i>	<i>Memorandum.</i>
7000 Hbds. of Wine, at 17 14 8 per Hbd.		1.   2.   3.
	7000	<i>s. d.   s. d.   s. d.</i>
	<hr/>	2 8   6 8   6 8
	124133 6 8	

Note 1, To fill up the *Blanks* in the *Pounds* of the *Second, Third, &c.* *Products*, always take half of the *Shillings* in the *Memorandum*; and if *1* remains make a new *Memorandum* of it.

2. Always annex a *Cipher* to the *Pence*, and whatever *Number* of *Shillings* they make, put them to the *1* in the new *Memorandum*; and so on till all the *Blanks* in the *Pounds* are filled up: If there be any *Pence* yet remaining in the *Memorandum*, put a *Cipher* to them, and what *Shillings* and *Pence* they make, let them be put in the *Shillings* and *Pence Place* in the *Product*.
3. All the *Examples* in this *Case*, and *Case 8*, may serve here instead of others.

C A S E 10.

Q. What must be done with the *Price* of an *Integer*, when both that and the *Quantity* given are of several *Denominations*?

A. Multiply the *Price* by the *Integers*, and take *Parts* with the *Parts* of the *Integers*.

H

EXAM-

## E X A M P L E S.

C. qrs. lb. l. s. l. s. d.  
 12 3 16 of Tobacco, at 4 12 per C. wt. Facit 59 6 1  $\frac{1}{2}$  +

$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	12	
		55	4
$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	2	6
16	$\frac{1}{7}$	1	3
		0	13
			1 $\frac{1}{2}$ +
		59	6 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ +

C. qrs. lb.		l. s. d.		l. s. d.
12 2 14 of Tobacco,	at 3 14 0 per C.	Facit 46 14 3		
17 3 19 of Sugar,	at 2 2 6 per C.	Facit 38 1 6 $\frac{3}{4}$		
4 1 16 of Soap,	at 3 12 0 per C.	Facit 15 16 3 $\frac{1}{2}$		
10 0 12 of Tallow	at 1 19 6 per C.	Facit 19 19 2 $\frac{1}{2}$		
5 1 10 of Tobacco,	at 2 17 0 per C.	Facit 14 19 3		
4 3 0 of Sugar,	at 2 18 6 per C.	Facit 13 17 10 $\frac{1}{2}$		
7 0 19 of Sugar,	at 3 16 0 per C.	Facit 27 4 10 $\frac{1}{2}$		
5 2 10 of Tobacco,	at 2 18 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ per C.	Facit 16 7 2 $\frac{1}{2}$		
7 1 14 of Tobacco,	at 3 15 9 $\frac{1}{4}$ per C.	Facit 27 18 9 $\frac{1}{2}$		
9 2 26 of Tallow	at 4 10 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ per C.	Facit 43 19 6		

## Of I N T E R E S T.

Q. **H**OW many Kinds of Interest are there?  
 A. Two: Simple and Compound.

## Of Simple I N T E R E S T.

Q. What is Simple Interest?

A. Simple Interest is the Profit allowed in the lending or forbearance of any Sum of Money, for some determined Space of Time.

Q. What is the Principal?

A. The Principal is any Sum of Money lent, for which Interest is to be received.

Q. What is the Rate per Cent.?

A. It is a certain Sum agreed on between the Lender and the Borrower, to be paid for every 100 Pounds, for the Use of the Principal, which, according to the Laws of England, ought not to be above 5l. for the Use of 100l. for 1 Year, and 10l. for the Use of 100l. for 2 Years; and so on for any Sum of Money, in Proportion to the Time proposed.

Q. What 2 qrs. 68 173

Q. I  
A. I  
Q. I  
A. It  
and Infu

Q. H  
A. M  
that Pro  
Q. H  
Years?  
A. M  
given in

1. If  
486l. yie

2. Wh  
per Ann.  
3. Wh  
per Ann.  
4. Wh  
per Ann.

Of

Q. Wh  
A. It i  
Agents be  
Goods; a  
of the Co

5. My  
the Value  
his Comm

Q. What is the Amount?

A. It is the *Principal* and *Interest* added together.

Q. What other Things is Interest applicable to?

A. It is applied to *Commission* or *Provision*, *Brokage*, *Storage*, and *Insurance*, which have no respect to *Time*.

C A S E I.

Q. How do you find the Interest of any given Sum for a Year?

A. Multiply the *Principal* by the *Rate per Cent.* and divide that Product by 100, the Quotient is the *Interest* required.

Q. How do you find the Interest of any given Sum for several Years?

A. Multiply the *Interest* for one Year by the Number of Years given in the Question; the Product will be the Answer.

E X A M P L E S.

1. If 100*l.* in one Year's Time yield 5*l.* Interest, what will 486*l.* yield in the same Time? *Answ.* 24*l.* 6*s.*

$$\begin{array}{r} 1. \\ 486 \\ \times 5 \\ \hline 2430 \\ 20 \\ \hline 600 \end{array}$$

2. What is the Interest of 220*l.* for a Year, at 4 per Cent. per Ann.? *Answ.* 8*l.* 16*s.*

3. What is the Interest of 76*l.* for two Years, at 5 per Cent. per Ann.? *Answ.* 7*l.* 12*s.*

4. What is the Amount of 400*l.* for 12 Years, at 6 per Cent. per Ann.? *Answ.* 688*l.*

Of Factors Allowances, commonly called  
Commission or Provision.

Q. What is Commission or Provision?

A. It is an Allowance from Merchants to their Factors or Agents beyond the Sea, in the buying or selling of any Sort of Goods; and is a certain Rate per Cent. according to the Custom of the Country where the Factor resides.

E X A M P L E S.

5. My Factor sends me Word, that he has bought Goods to the Value of 500*l.* 13*s.* 6*d.* upon my Account; I demand what his Commission comes to at  $3\frac{1}{2}$  per Cent? *Answ.* 17*l.* 10*s.* 5*d.* 2 qrs.  $\frac{68}{1785}$ .

6. My

6. My Correspondent has disbursed upon my Account, the Sum of 100*l.* 18*s.* what must he demand for his Commission, when I allow him  $2\frac{1}{4}$  per Cent? *Ans.* 22*l.* 14*s.* 5*d.* 1 *qr.*  $\frac{8}{1000}$ .

7. Suppose I allow my Correspondent  $1\frac{3}{4}$  per Cent. for Provision; what may he demand on the Disbursement of 704*l.* 15*s.* 4*d.*? *Ans.* 12*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*  $\frac{2}{1000}$ .

## C A S E 2.

Q. How do you find the Interest of any Sum for  $\frac{1}{4}$ ,  $\frac{2}{4}$ , or  $\frac{3}{4}$  of a Year, besides the Number of Years given in the Question.

A. For  $\frac{1}{4}$  of a Year take a fourth Part of the Interest for one Year; for  $\frac{2}{4}$  of a Year, take half of the Interest for one Year; for  $\frac{3}{4}$  of a Year take the Parts compounded of  $\frac{3}{4}$  and add them to the Interest for the rest of the Time; the Sum will be the Interest required.

## E X A M P L E S.

1. What is the Interest of 200*l.* for 3 Years and  $\frac{3}{4}$  at 5 per Cent. per Annum? *Answer* 37*l.* 10*s.*

200	$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{1}{4}$	10
5			3
1000			30
	$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{1}{4}$	5
			2 10

37 10

2. What is the Interest of 468*l.* 12*s.* 4*d.* for 1 Year and  $\frac{3}{4}$ , at 6 per Cent. per Annum? *Ans.* 49*l.* 4*s.* 1*d.*

3. What is the Interest of 112*l.* 10*s.* 4*d.* for 5 Years and  $\frac{1}{4}$  at 6 per Cent. per Annum? *Ans.* 37*l.* 2*s.* 6*d.* +

4. What is the Interest of 468*l.* for 4 Years and  $\frac{1}{4}$ , at 6 per Cent. per Annum? *Ans.* 119*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*  $\frac{3}{4}$ .

5. What is the Interest of 1000*l.* for 2 Years and  $\frac{3}{4}$ , at 4 per Cent. per Annum? *Ans.* 110*l.*

## Of B R O K A G E.

Q. What is Brokage?

A. It is an Allowance made to Persons called *Brokers*, at a certain Rate per Cent. for finding Customers, and selling to them the Goods of other Men, whether Strangers or Natives.

Q. How do you find the Brokage of any Sum?

A. Divide the given Sum by 100, and take Parts from the Quotient with the Rate per Cent.

E X A M -

6. *Ans.*

7. V  
Goods  
Cent?  
8. S  
of 909  
*Ans.*

Note.  
be t

Q. R  
Cent. is  
A. M  
as before  
Principa  
Case. I

1. W  
per Annu  
2. W  
per Annu  
3. W  
per Annu  
4. W  
Half, at  
5. W  
at 3  $\frac{1}{2}$  p



EXAMPLES.

6. What is the Brokage of 700*l.* 14*s.* 6*d.* at 4*s.* per Cent. ?

Answer 1*l.* 8*s.* 6*d.*  $\frac{1}{4}$ .

*l.* *s.* *d.*  
700 14 6

20

0 14

12

1 74

4

2 96

*l.* *s.* *d.*  
4  $\frac{1}{2}$  | 7 0 1  $\frac{1}{2}$   
| | |  
| | |  
1 8 0  $\frac{1}{4}$  +

7. What may a Broker demand for Brokage, when he sells Goods to the Value of 500*l.* 10*s.* 7*d.* and I allow him 7*s.* per Cent. ? Answer 1*l.* 15*s.* 0*d.*  $\frac{1}{4}$ .

8. Suppose I employ a Broker, who sells Goods to the Value of 909*l.* 14*s.* 10*d.* what is the Brokage at 6*s.* 6*d.* per Cent. ? Answer 2*l.* 19*s.* 1*d.*  $\frac{1}{4}$ .

Note. If the Brokage should be 1*l.* or more per Cent, the Operation will be the same with that in Factors Allowances.

CASE 3.

Q. How is the Interest of any Sum found, when the Rate per Cent. is  $\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\frac{1}{3}$ , or  $\frac{3}{4}$  more than the Pounds given in the said Rate ?

A. Multiply the Principal by the Pounds, in the Rate per Cent. as before ; and let the Parts for  $\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\frac{1}{3}$ , or  $\frac{3}{4}$ , be taken from the Principal, and added to that Product ; then proceed according to Case 1 or 2.

EXAMPLES.

1. What is the Interest of 400*l.* for 2 Years, at 5  $\frac{1}{2}$  per Cent. per Annum ? Answer 44*l.*

2. What is the Interest of 120*l.* for a Year, at 4  $\frac{1}{2}$  per Cent. per Annum ? Answer 5*l.* 8*s.*

3. What is the Amount of 690*l.* for 3 Years, at 4  $\frac{1}{4}$  per Cent. per Annum ? Answer 777*l.* 9*s.* 6*d.*

4. What is the Amount of 120*l.* 10*s.* for two Years and an Half, at 4  $\frac{3}{4}$  per Cent. per Annum ? Answer 134*l.* 16*s.* 1*d.*  $\frac{3}{4}$ .

5. What is the Interest of 300*l.* for 5 Years and 3 Quarters, at 3  $\frac{1}{2}$  per Cent. per Annum ? Answer 64*l.* 13*s.* 9*d.*

## C A S E 4.

Q. How do you find the Interest of any Sum, for a certain Number of Weeks?

- A. As 52 Weeks  
Are to the Interest of the given Sum for a Year :  
So are the Weeks given  
To the Interest required.

## E X A M P L E S.

1. What is the Interest of 400*l.* for a Week, at 5 per Cent. per Annum? *Ans.* 7*s.* 8*d.* 1 *qr.*  $\frac{1}{2}$ .
2. What is the Interest of 126*l.* 12*s.* for 16 Weeks, at 4  $\frac{1}{2}$  per Cent. per Annum? *Ans.* 1*l.* 15*s.* 0*d.* 2 *qrs.*  $\frac{4}{7}$ .
3. What is the Amount of 500*l.* for 20 Weeks, at 3  $\frac{1}{2}$  per Cent. per Annum? *Ans.* 506*l.* 14*s.* 7*d.* 1 *qr.*  $\frac{2}{7}$ .

## C A S E 5.

Q. How is the Principal found, when the Amount, Time, and Rate per Cent. are given?

- A. As the Amount of 100*l.* at the Rate and Time given  
Is to 100*l.*  
So is the Amount given  
To the Principal required.

## E X A M P L E S.

1. What Principal being put to Interest for 9 Years, at 5 per Cent. per Annum, will Amount to 725*l.*? *Ans.* 500*l.*
2. What Principal being put to Interest for 7 Years, will amount to 793*l.* 12*s.* at 4 per Cent. per Annum? *Ans.* 620*l.*
3. What Sum being put to Interest, will amount to 520*l.* 16*s.* in 8 Years, at 3 per Cent. per Annum? *Ans.* 420*l.*

## C A S E 6.

Q. How is the Rate per Cent. found, when the Amount, Time, and Principal are given?

- A. 1. As the Principal  
Is to the Interest for the whole Time :  
So is 100*l.*  
To its Interest for the same Time.
2. Divide the Interest last found, by the Time, and the Quotient will be the Rate per Cent.

## E X A M P L E S.

1. At what Rate of Interest per Cent. will 500*l.* amount to 725*l.* in 9 Years Time? *Ans.* 5 per Cent.
2. At what Rate of Interest per Cent. will 620*l.* amount to 793*l.* 12*s.* in 7 Years? *Ans.* 4 per Cent.

3. At what Rate of Interest *per Cent.* will 420*l.* amount to 520*l.* 16*s.* in 8 Years? *Ans.* 3 *per Cent.*

CASE 7.

Q. How is the Time found when the Principal, Amount, and Rate *per Cent.* are given?

A. As the Interest of the Principal for 1 Year at the given Rate Is to one Year:  
So is the whole Interest  
To the Time required.

EXAMPLES.

1. In what Time will 500*l.* amount to 725*l.* at 5 *per Cent.* *per Annum*? *Ans.* 9 Years.
2. In what Time will 620*l.* amount to 793*l.* 12*s.* at 4 *per Cent.* *per Annum*? *Ans.* 7 Years.
3. In what Time will 420*l.* amount to 520*l.* 16*s.* at 3 *per Cent.* *per Annum*? *Ans.* 8 Years.

Q. How are the Questions in the foregoing Cases proved?

A. Cases 1, 5, 6, and 7, do exactly prove each other, by varying the Questions: yet all of them except Case 5; and the 1st, 2d, 5th, 6th, and 7th Questions in Case 1; and the 6th, 7th, and 8th, in Case 2, may as truly be answered by the Double Rule of Three, of which more hereafter.

Note 1. The 1st, 2d, 5th, 6th, and 7th Questions in Case 1; and the 6th, 7th, and 8th, in Case 2, are to be proved by the Single Rule of Three.

2. Case 5th, cannot be answered by the Double Rule of Three, because the Principal is not known in the Question, and therefore there can be no Deduction of it from the Amount, to know the Interest, which must first be done.

Of Simple Interest for Days.

Q. How do you find the Interest for any Number of Days?

A. Multiply the Pence of the Principal by the Days and by the Rate of Interest for a Dividend, at 365 by 100 for a Divisor, the Quotient will be the Answer in Pence.

Q. How are the following Questions proved?

A. As 365 Days

Are to the Interest of the given sum for a Year;

So is the Time proposed

To the Interest required.

EXAMPLES.

1. What is the Interest of 120*l.* for 126 Days, at 4 *per Cent.* *per Annum*? *Ans.* 1*l.* 13*s.* 1d. 2*qrs.*  $\frac{258}{365}$ .
2. What is the Interest of 126*l.* for 145 Days, at 6 *per Cent.* *per Annum*? *Ans.* 3*l.* 0*s.* 0d. 3*qrs.*  $\frac{527}{365}$ .

3. What

3. What is the Interest of 100*l.* from June 1, 1787, to March 9, 1788, which is Leap-Year, at 5 per Cent. per Annum? *Ans.* 3*l.* 17*s.* 6*d.* 1*qr.*  $\frac{3}{8}$ .

4. What is the Interest of 200*l.* from August 14, to December 19 following, at 6 per Cent. per Annum? *Ans.* 4*l.* 4*s.* 1*d.* 3*qrs.*  $\frac{3}{8}$ .

5. What is the Interest of 10*l.* for 25 Days, at 5 per Cent. per Annum? *Ans.* 8*d.*  $\frac{80}{365}$ .

6. What is the Interest of 40*l.* for 40 Days, at 4 per Cent. per Annum? *Ans.* 3*s.* 6*d.*  $\frac{320}{365}$ .

See more of Simple Interest in Decimals.

### Of Compound INTEREST.

Q. What is Compound Interest?

A. Compound Interest is that which arises from any Principal and its Interest put together, as the Interest still becomes due, and for that reason it is called Interest upon Interest, or Compound Interest.

Q. Is it lawful to let out Money at Compound Interest?

A. No: Yet in purchasing of Annuities or Pensions, and Leases in Reversion, it is very usual to allow Compound Interest to the Purchaser for his ready Money; and therefore it is very necessary to understand it.

Q. How do you find the Compound Interest of any given Sum for any Number of Years?

A. 1. Find the Amount of the given Sum by Simple Interest, for the first Year, which is the Principal for the second Year, then find the Amount of that Principal for the second Year, and that is Principal for the third Year; and so on for any Number of Years given.

2. Subtract the given Sum from the last Amount, and the Remainder is the Compound Interest required.

### EXAMPLES.

1. What Sum will 450*l.* amount to in 3 Years, at 5 per Cent. per Annum, Compound Interest? *Ans.* 520*l.* 18*s.* 7*d.*  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

2. What will 400*l.* amount to in 4 Years, at 6 per Cent. per Annum, Compound Interest? *Ans.* 504*l.* 19*s.* 9*d.*  $\frac{1}{4}$ .

3. What will 480*l.* amount to in 6 Years, at 5 per Cent. per Annum, Compound Interest. *Ans.* 643*l.* 4*s.* 10*d.*  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

4. What will 500*l.* amount to in 4 Years at 4  $\frac{1}{4}$  per Cent. per Annum, Compound Interest? *Ans.* 590*l.* 11*s.* 5*d.*  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

5. What is the Compound Interest of 400*l.* 10*s.* at 3  $\frac{1}{4}$  per Cent. per Annum, for 3 Years? *Ans.* 43*l.* 10*s.* 9*d.*  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

Note. See more of Compound Interest in Decimals.

Q. V  
at any  
Money.  
Sum in  
Q.  
A.

Q. F  
A. F  
Rate per

1. W  
6 per Ce  
2. W  
at 5 per  
3. So  
what is  
8*d.*  $\frac{1}{4}$ .  
4. W  
at 4  $\frac{3}{4}$  pe  
5. H  
hence, a  
6. Su  
5 per Ce



## Of REBATE or DISCOUNT.

Q. WHAT is Rebate or Discount?

A. Rebate or Discount is when a Sum of Money due at any Time to come, is satisfied by paying so much present Money, as being put out to Interest, would amount to the given Sum in the same Space of Time.

Q. How is the Operation performed?

A. 1. As 12 Months

Are to the Rate per Cent.

So is the Time proposed

To a fourth Number.

2. Add that fourth Number to 100l.

3. As that Sum

Is to the fourth Number :

So is the given Sum

To the Rebate.

4. Subtract the Rebate from the given Sum, and the Remainder is the present Worth. Or thus,

3. As that Sum

Is to 100l.

So is the given Sum

To the present Payment.

4. Subtract the present Payment from the given Sum, and the Remainder is the Rebate.

Q. How do you prove Questions in Rebate?

A. Find the Amount of the present Payment at the Time and Rate per Cent. given, and that will be equal to the given Sum.

## E X A M P L E S.

1. What is the Rebate of 795l. 11s. 2d. for 11 Months, at 6 per Cent.? Answ. 41l. 9s. 5d. 3 qrs.  $\frac{1}{3} \frac{1}{3} \frac{1}{3}$ .

2. What is the present Worth of 161l. 10s. for 19 Months, at 5 per Cent.? Answ. 149l. 13s. 0d.  $\frac{3}{4}$ .

3. Sold Goods for 795l. 11s. 2d. to be paid 4 Months hence, what is the present Worth, at  $3 \frac{1}{2}$  per Cent.? Answ. 785l. 7s. 8d.  $\frac{1}{4}$ .

4. What is the present Worth of 4000l. payable in 9 Months, at  $4 \frac{3}{4}$  per Cent.? Answ. 3862l. 8s. 0d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

5. How much ready Money for a Note of 18l. due 15 Months hence, at 5 per Cent.? Answ. 16l. 18s. 10d.

6. Suppose 810l. were to be paid 3 Months hence, allowing 5 per Cent. Discount, what must be paid in Hand? Answ. 800l.

7. If

7. If a Legacy of 1000*l.* is left me *July 24, 1789*, to be paid on the *Christmas Day* following; what must I receive when I allow 6 *per Cent.* for present Payment? *Ans.* 975*l.* 3*s.* 1*d.*

8. Being obliged by a Bond bearing Date *August 29, 1787*, to pay next *Midsummer* (which is Leap year) 326*l.* what must I pay down, if they allow Discount after the Rate of 8 *per Cent.*? *Ans.* 305*l.* 16*s.* 6*d.*  $\frac{1}{4}$ .

9. Sold Goods for 312*l.* to be paid at two three Months, (that is, half at 3 Months, and the other half at 3 Months after that) what must be discounted for the present Payment, at 5 *per Cent*? *Ans.* 5*l.* 14*s.* 7*d.*

10. Sold Goods for 300*l.* to be paid at three two Months, (that is, one third at two Months, one third at 4 Months, and one third at 6 Months) what must be discounted for present Payment, at 4 *per Cent.*? *Ans.* 3*l.* 18*s.* 9*d.*

11. What is the present Worth of 100*l.* at 5 *per Cent.* payable at two four Months? *Ans.* 97*l.* 11*s.* 4*d.*  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

12. I would know the present Worth of 150*l.* payable at three four Months, at 5 *per Cent.* Discount? *Ans.* 145*l.* 3*s.* 9*d.*  $\frac{1}{4}$ .

13. What is the present Worth of 200*l.* at 4 *per Cent.* payable as follows, *viz.* 100*l.* at 2 Months; 50*l.* at 3 Months; and 50*l.* at 5 Months? *Ans.* 198*l.* 0*s.* 6*d.*

## Of EQUATION of PAYMENTS;

### The common Way.

**Q.** WHAT is Equation of Payments?

*A.* When several Sums of Money, to be paid at different Times, are reduced to one mean Time for the Payment of the Whole, without Loss to Debtor or Creditor, this is called Equation of Payments.

**Q.** Wherein may the Debtor or Creditor be said to suffer Loss, when the Debt is paid?

*A.* 1. When one mean Time is assigned for the Payment of the whole debt, and the Money is not paid till some Time afterwards; then the Debtor suffers Loss by paying not only the Principal, or Sum due, but also the Interest of that Sum for the Time of Forbearance, at 3, 4, or more *per Cent.* as they shall agree. Likewise, if the Money be paid before it is due, then the Creditor suffers Loss by allowing so much *per Cent.* by Agreement for the Time of prompt Payment.

2. The

2. T  
Times  
and the  
Creditor  
the Tim  
suffers  
ment.

**Q.** A  
*A.* M  
of all t  
ted Tim

1. D  
and 50  
Paymen

2. A  
50*l.* at  
and it i  
when th

3. F  
400*l.* at  
to make  
Time?

4. K  
ed at 4  
 $\frac{1}{4}$  at 6 M  
but one  
demand

5. H  
which A  
Whole f  
pay they  
*Ans.* C

6. W  
 $\frac{1}{4}$  at 4 M  
Time fo

7. P.  
P is wil  
forborn  
ance the

*Note.* T  
Decimals.

2. The *Loss* to either Party, may be in reducing the several Times of Payment to one, which is not the true equated *Time*; and then if the Payment be made after the true *Time*, the *Creditor* suffers *Loss*, because he receives no *Interest* for it: If the *Time* agreed on be before the true *Time*, then the *Debtor* suffers *Loss* because he receives no *Interest* for his early Payment.

Q. *How is the Operation wrought?*

A. Multiply each Payment by its *Time*, and divide the Sum of all the Products by the whole Debt, the Quotient is the equated *Time*.

EXAMPLES.

1. *D* owes *E* 100*l.* whereof 50*l.* is to be paid at 2 Months, and 50*l.* at 4 Months; but they agree to reduce them to one Payment: when must the Whole be paid? *Answ.* 3 Months.

2. A Merchant hath owing him 300*l.* to be paid as follows: 50*l.* at 2 Months, 100*l.* at 5 Months, and the rest at 8 Months; and it is agreed to make one Payment of the Whole; I demand when that *Time* must be? *Answ.* 6 Months.

3. *F* owes to *H* 1000*l.* whereof 200*l.* is to be paid present, 400*l.* at 5 Months, and the rest at 10 Months, but they agree to make one Payment of the Whole; I demand the equated *Time*? *Answ.* 6 Months.

4. *K* is indebted to *L* a certain Sum, which is to be discharged at 4 several Payments, that is,  $\frac{1}{4}$  at 2 Months,  $\frac{1}{4}$  at 4 Months,  $\frac{1}{4}$  at 6 Months, and  $\frac{1}{4}$  at 8 Months; but they agreeing to make but one Payment of the Whole, the equated *Time* is therefore demanded? *Answ.* 5 Months.

5. *H* bought of *X* a Quantity of Goods upon trust, for which *H* was to pay  $\frac{1}{3}$  of the Debt every 3 Months, till the Whole should be discharged: but they afterwards agreed to pay the Whole at one equated *Time*; the *Time* is demanded? *Answ.* 6 Months.

6. *W* owes *Z* a Sum of Money, which is to be paid,  $\frac{1}{4}$  present,  $\frac{1}{4}$  at 4 Months, and the rest at 8 Months; what is the equated *Time* for the Whole? *Answ.* 3 Months.

7. *P.* owes 2420*l.* which will be due 6 Months hence; but *P* is willing to pay him 60*l.* now, provided he can have the rest forbore a longer *Time*: It is agreed on; the *Time* of forbearance therefore is required? *Answ.* 7 Months.

Note. This Question is in Reverse Proportion. See more of this Rule in Decimals.

Of



## Of B A R T E R.

Q. WHAT is Barter?

A. Barter is the Exchanging of one Commodity for another, and informs Merchants so to proportion their Quantities, as that neither may sustain Loss.

Q. How do you prove Questions in Barter?

A. By changing the Order of them.

## E X A M P L E S.

1. How much Sugar at 9d. per lb. must be given in Barter for 6 C.  $\frac{1}{2}$  of Tobacco at 14d. per lb. ? *Ans.* 10 C. 0 qrs. 12 lb.  $\frac{4}{5}$ .

2. What Quantity of Tea, at 10s. per lb. must be given in Barter for 1 C. of Chocolate at 4s. per lb. ? *Ans.* 44 lb. 12 oz.  $\frac{8}{36}$ .

3. How much Rice at 28s. per C. wt. must be bartered for 3 C.  $\frac{1}{2}$  of Raisins at 5d. per lb. ? *Ans.* 5 C. 3 qrs. 9 lb.  $\frac{1}{3}\frac{1}{3}\frac{2}{3}$ .

4. D and E bartered: D had 5 C. of Sugar, at 5d. per lb. which he gave to E for a Quantity of Cinnamon, at 10s. 8d. I demand how much Cinnamon E gave D ? *Ans.* 26 lb. 4 oz.

5. B delivered 3 Hbds. of Brandy, at 6s. 8d. per Gallon, to C for 126 Yards of Cloth; what was the Cloth per Yard ? *Ans.* 10s.

6. D and E bartered: D had 12 C. of Sugar, worth 4d. per lb. for which E gave him 1 C.  $\frac{3}{4}$  of Cinnamon; I demand how E rated his Cinnamon per lb. ? *Ans.* 27d. 1 qr.  $\frac{1}{8}\frac{4}{8}$ .

7. D hath Linen Cloth worth 20d. an Ell ready Money; but in Barter he will have 2s. E hath Broad Cloth worth 14s. 6d. per Yard ready Money; at what Price ought the Broad Cloth to be rated in Barter ? *Ans.* 17s. 4d. 3 qrs.  $\frac{2}{5}$  per Yard.

8. D and E bartered: D had 41 C. wt. of Hops at 30s. per C. for which E gave him 20l. in Money; and the rest in Prunes, at 5d. per lb. I demand how many Prunes E gave D, besides the 20l. ? *Ans.* 17 C. 3 qrs. 4 lb.

9. C hath Candles at 6s. per Dozen, ready Money; but in Barter he will have 5s. 6d. per Dozen; D hath Cotton at 9d. per lb. ready Money; I demand what Price the Cotton must be at in Barter; also how much Cotton must be bartered for 100 Dozen of Candles ? *Ans.* The Cotton is 9d. 3 qrs. per lb. in Barter; and 7 C. 0 qr. 16lb of Cotton must be given for 100 Dozen of Candles.

Q. V  
chants v  
having  
which t  
Q. A  
A. I

1. Bo  
at 3d.  $\frac{1}{2}$   
2. If  
17d. wh  
3. H  
is the P  
4. Bo  
by the V  
5. Bo  
the Los  
6. Bo  
again at  
per Cent  
 $\frac{4}{27}\frac{2}{8}$ . the  
7. If  
what do  
8. Bo  
Stone;  
and Offa  
9. A  
he gave  
gain 19/  
10. A  
demand  
100l. ?

Q. H  
Q. W  
A. Sin  
tinue for



Of LOSS and GAIN.

Q. **W**HAT is Loss and Gain?

A. *Loss* and *Gain* is a Rule which teacheth Merchants what they shall gain or lose in the Sale of their Goods, having the *Price* that they bought them for, and the *Price* for which they are to be sold, both known.

Q. How are the following Questions proved?

A. Let them be varied.

EXAMPLES.

1. Bought 18 C. of Cheese, at 28s. per C. which I sell out again at 3d.  $\frac{1}{2}$  per lb. what is the Profit in the Whole? *Answ.* 4l. 4s.
2. If I buy Deals in at 20d. a-piece, and sell them again at 17d. what shall I lose by 120 Dozen? *Answ.* 18l.
3. Hats bought at 4s. a-piece, and sold again at 4s. 9d. what is the Profit in laying out 100l.? *Answ.* 18l. 15s.
4. Bought 19 Fother of Lead at 14s. per C. what is gained by the Whole, sold out at 4d. per lb.? *Answ.* 432l. 5s.
5. Bought 60 Reams of Paper, at 15s. per Ream, what is the Loss in the whole Quantity, at 4 per Cent.? *Answ.* 1l. 16s.
6. Bought 7 Tuns of Wine, at 17l. per Hhd. which I sell again at 1s. per Pint; I demand the whole Gain, and the Gain per Cent.? *Answ.* 229l. 12s. whole Gain; and 48l. 4s. 8d. 1 qr.  $\frac{420}{378}$ . the Gain per Cent.
7. If I sell 500 Deals at 15d. a-piece, and 9l. per Cent. Loss; what do I lose in the whole Quantity? *Answ.* 2l. 16s. 3d.
8. Bought 3 Oxen for 24l. 10s. which I sell again for 2s. per Stone; what ought the 3 Oxen to weigh together, the Hides and Offal being the only clear Gain? *Answ.* 245 Stone.
9. A Draper bought 100 Yards of Broad Cloth, for which he gave 56l. I desire to know how he must sell it per Yard, to gain 19l. in the Whole? *Answ.* 15s. per Yard.
10. A Draper bought 100 Yards of Broad Cloth for 56l. I demand how he must sell it per Yard to gain 15l. in laying out 100l.? *Answ.* 12s. 10d. 2 qrs.  $\frac{24}{100}$ .

Of FELLOWSHIP.

Q. **H**OW many Sorts of Fellowship are there?

A. Two; *Single* and *Compound*.

Of SINGLE FELLOWSHIP.

Q. What is Single Fellowship?

A. *Single Fellowship* is when the Stocks of each Partner continue for an equal Term of Time.

I

Q. What

*Q. What is the Rule?*

*A.* As the *Sum* of the several *Stocks*  
Is to the *Total Gain* or *Loss* :  
So is each *Man's Share* in *Stock*  
To his *Share* of the *Gain* or *Loss*.

*Q. How is this Rule proved?*

*A.* Add all the *Shares* together, and the *Sum* will be equal to the given *Gain* or *Loss*.

*Note.* This Way of proving *Fellowship* will not hold good always: For if an *Error* should be committed in the Beginning of the Work, and carried on through the whole Operation, yet the same will prove, though each *Man's Share* of the *Gain* or *Loss* assigned him by that Operation be either more or less than his true *Share*. The most exact Method, then, that I would propose, though something more tedious, is to change the Order of the Question, and put each *Man's Share* of the *Gain* or *Loss* in the Place of his *Stock* first laid out, and make the *Sum* of the *Stock* stand in the Place of the *whole Gain* or *Loss*, and then it will be,

As the *Total Gain* or *Loss*  
Is to the *Sum* of the several *Stocks* :  
So is each *Man's Share* of the *Gain* or *Loss*  
To his particular *Share* in *Stock*.

*Q. What else doth this Rule belong to beside Fellowship?*

*A.* By it the Estate of a Bankrupt may be divided among his Creditors: Also Legacies may be adjusted, when there is a Deficiency of Assets or Effects.

#### EXAMPLES.

1. *D* and *E* were Sharers in a Parcel of Merchandize, in the Purchase of which, *D* laid out 3*l.* and *E* 7*l.* and the Commodity being sold, they find their clear Gain amount to 25*s.* what Part of it must each Man have? *Ans.* *D* must have 7*s.* 6*d.* and *E* 17*s.* 6*d.*

2. *D*, *E*, and *F*, trading together, gained 120*l.* which is to be shared according to each Man's Stock; *D* put in 140*l.* *E* 300*l.* and *F* 160*l.* what is each Man's Share? *Ans.* *D* 28*l.* *E* 60*l.* *F* 32*l.*

3. Three Merchants trading to *Virginia*, lost Goods to the Value of 800*l.* Now if *D's* Stock was 1200*l.* *E's* 4800*l.* and *F's* 2000*l.* what Sum did each Man lose? *Ans.* *D* lost 120*l.* *E* 480*l.* *F* 200*l.*

4. Three Merchants traded together, and they put into one common Stock 1000*l.* each Man, and gained 600*l.* how much must each Man have? *Answer* 200*l.* each Man.

5. Four Men traded with a Stock of 800*l.* and they gained in two Years Time twice as much and 40*l.* over; *D's* Stock was 140*l.* *E's* 260*l.* *F's* 300*l.* I demand *G's* Stock, and what each Man gained by trading? *Ans.* *G's* Stock was 100*l.* and *D* gained 287*l.* *E* 533*l.* *F* 615*l.* and *G* 205*l.*

6. *B,*

6. in the Share

7. land, 24; b 45 Tu Loss?

8. 6*l.* but more tors?

9. 14*r.* 6 and to *Ans.*

*Q.* Term *Q.* *A.*

*Q.* *A.*

1. Month and the *B* must *C* - *D* -

6. *B, C, and E, trading to Guinea with 480l. 680l. and 840l. in three Years Time did gain 1010l. how much is each Man's Share of the Gain? Answ. B 242l. 8s. C 343l. 8s. E 424l. 4s.*

7. *B, C, and E, freighted a ship from the Canaries to England, with 108 Tuns of Wine, of which B had 48; C 36; E 24; but by reason of bad Weather, they were obliged to cast 45 Tuns overboard; how much must each Man sustain of the Loss? Answ. B 20 Tuns, C 15 Tuns, E 10 Tuns.*

8. A Merchant is indebted to *S* 70l. to *T* 400l. to *V* 140l. 12s. 6l. but upon his Decease, his Estate is found to be worth no more than 409l. 14s. how must it be divided among his Creditors? *Answ. S must have 46l. 19s. 3d. 3 qrs.*

<i>T</i>	-	-	268	7	7	1	$\frac{141750}{46350}$
<i>V</i>	-	-	94	7	0	2	$\frac{77250}{46350}$
							$\frac{74100}{46350}$

9. If the Money and Effects of a Bankrupt amount to 1400l. 14s. 6l. and he is indebted to *B* 742l. 12s. to *C* 641l. 19s. 8d. and to *D* 987l. 19s. 9d. how must it be divided among them?

*Answ. B must have 438l. 8s. 4d. 1 qr.*

<i>C</i>	-	-	379	0	3	3	$\frac{303527}{569417}$
<i>D</i>	-	-	583	5	9	3	$\frac{758461}{569417}$
							$\frac{107529}{569417}$

## Of COMPOUND FELLOWSHIP.

*Q. What is Compound Fellowship?*

*A. Compound Fellowship is when the Stocks continue an unequal Term of Time.*

*Q. What is the Rule?*

- A. 1. Multiply each Man's Stock and Time together.*
- 2. Add the several Products thence arising together.*
- 3. As the Sum of those Products*

*Is to the whole Gain or Loss;*

*So is each Product*

*To its Share of the Gain or Loss.*

*Q. How is this Rule proved?*

*A. As in Single Fellowship.*

## EXAMPLES.

1. Three Merchants traded together: *B* put in 120l. for 9 Months; *C* 100l. for 16 Months; and *D* 100l. for 14 Months; and they gained 100l. how must it be divided? *Answ.*

*B must have 26l. 9s. 4d. 3 qrs.*

<i>C</i>	-	-	39	4	3	3	$\frac{3120}{4080}$
<i>D</i>	-	-	34	6	3	1	$\frac{240}{4080}$
							$\frac{720}{4080}$

2. Three

2. Three Merchants join in Trade; *B* put in 400*l.* for 9 Months; *C* 680*l.* for 5 Months; and *D* 120*l.* for 12 Months; but by Misfortune lost Goods to the Value of 500*l.* what must each Man sustain of the Loss?

	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>	<i>grs.</i>
<i>Ans.</i> { <i>B</i> must lose -	213	5	4	3 $\frac{2840}{8740}$
{ <i>C</i> - - -	201	8	5	0 $\frac{7840}{8740}$
{ <i>D</i> - - -	85	6	1	3 $\frac{6200}{8740}$

3. *B*, *C*, and *D*, hold a Pasture in common, for which they pay 20*l.* per Annum. In this Pasture *B* had 40 Oxen for 76 Days; *C* had 36 Oxen for 50 Days; and *D* had 50 Oxen for 90 Days. I demand what Part every of these Tenants ought to pay of the 20*l.*?

	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>	<i>grs.</i>
<i>Ans.</i> { <i>B</i> ought to pay	6	10	2	1 $\frac{8340}{9340}$
{ <i>C</i> - - -	3	17	1	0 $\frac{2000}{9340}$
{ <i>D</i> - - -	9	12	8	2 $\frac{5000}{9340}$

## Of EXCHANGE.

Q. **W**HAT is Exchange?

A. Exchange is the giving the Money, Weight or Measure of one Country, for the like Value in Bills, Money, Weight or Measure of another Country.

Q. What is the Course of Exchange?

A. It is the Value of Money agreed on among Merchants.

Q. Is the Course of Exchange always the same?

A. No: The Course of Exchange rises or falls almost every Day, according as Money is plenty or scarce; or according to the Time allowed for the Payment of the Money in Exchange; and then the Value is said to be above or under Par.

Q. What is the Par of Exchange?

A. It is the intrinsic Value of any foreign Money compared with Sterling Money.

Q. What is the Agio?

A. It is a Term used in some Countries abroad, especially in Italy, but never in England; and signifies the Difference between the Value of Bank-Notes or Bank-Money, and Current-Money, in such Places; that is, it is the Difference between the best Money used in the Terms of Exchange; and the worst used in Payment for Goods.

Q. What is meant by Bank-Notes, or Bank-Money?

A. Bank Notes are obtained from foreign Bankers, for Money lodged in their Banks, which Money is called Bank-Money.

Q. What is Current-Money?

A. It



*A.* It is such as passes from Hand to Hand, in the receiving and paying such Sums as are due from one Man to another; commonly called *Running Cash*.

*Q.* What is Usance?

*A.* It is a certain Time allowed for the Payment of Bills of Exchange; but different according to the Usage or Custom of the Place where the Bill is made, compared with the Distance of that Place; on which the Bill is drawn, that is, the nearer the Place on which the Bill is drawn, is to the Place where it was drawn, the Time is the shorter; but the farther those Places are from each other, the Length of Time allowed for the Payment of that Bill, from the Date of it, is the greater.

*Note.* Bills are payable five Ways, viz.

1. At Sight.
2. At so many Days after Sight.
3. At Usance, or a certain Length of Time agreed on between the two Places:
4. At Double Usance, which is double the Time agreed on between the two Places.
5. At *Marts* or *Fairs*; which is to be understood at some certain Days accounted for Fairs in the said Places where the Bills are made payable.

*Q.* What are the Days of Grace?

*A.* In London it is customary to allow three Days to the Time mentioned in the Bill, which are called Days of Grace, on the last Day of which (if it be not on a Sunday, but if it is on Saturday) the Bill must be demanded, and if not then paid, must be immediately protested.

*Note.* In some Places they allow a larger Number of Days of Grace, than we do at London; and in others none at all.

*Q.* How are Questions in Exchange proved?

*A.* By changing the Order of them.

# C A S E I.

*Q.* What Places does London exchange with in Dollars, or Peices of Eight of Mexico?

*A.* With Madrid and Cadiz, in Spain, and with Genoa and Leghorn in Italy.

*Q.* How do they keep their Accompts in Spain?

*A.* In Rials and Marvedies.

*Note.* 372 Marvidies make 1 Rial

8 Rials — 1 Piece of Eight.

*Q.* What is the Par of Exchange between London and Spain?

*A.* The Par of the Money between London and Spain is, that 1900 Rials are exactly equal to 5*l.* Sterling; consequently 1 Rial is worth 6*d.* 1*qr.*  $\frac{2}{3}$ .

*Note* 1. Spain gives to London 1 Dollar or Peice of Eight for an uncertain Number of Pence Sterling.

2. In Spain they allow 14 Days of Grace.

Q. How do they keep their Accounts in Italy?

A. In *Livres, Sols, and Deniers*; some few Cities excepted.

Note 1. 12 Deniers make 1 Sol.

20 Sols — 1 Livre.

5 Livres — 1 Piece of Eight at *Genoa*.

6 Livres — 1 Piece of Eight at *Leghorn*.

2. The *Ufance* of *Genoa* to *London* is 3 Months after Date.

3. At *Genoa* they allow 30 Days of Grace.

#### EXAMPLES.

1. What is the Amount of 63*l.* Sterling in Pieces of Eight at 56*d.* per Piece? *Ans.* 270 Pieces of Eight.

2. A Factor hath sold Goods at *Cadiz* for 1468 Pieces of Eight at 4*s.* 6*d.* 2 *qrs.* per Piece; how much Sterling is the Sum? *Ans.* 333*l.* 7*s.* 2*d.*

A Bill of Exchange, *viz.* *Leghorn* on *London*.

*Leghorn*, July 31, 1796, for 786 Pieces of Eight of *Mexico*, at 55*d.* Sterling per Piece of Eight, at 3 Months.

Three Months after Date, pay this my first of Exchange to Mr. *James La Morte*, or Order, Seven Hundred and Eighty-six Pieces of Eight of *Mexico*, for the Value received of himself, at 55*d.* Sterling per Piece, and place it to Accompt, as per Advice from

To Mr. *William Maybow*,  
Merchant in *London*.

Your humble Servant,  
*James Douglas.*

How much Money must be received in *England* for this Bill?  
*Ans.* 180*l.* 2*s.* 6*d.*

#### CASE 2.

Q. What Place does *London* exchange with in Ducats?

A. With *Venice* in *Italy*.

Note. 6 Solidi make 1 Gros.

24 Groffes — 1 Ducat.

Q. What is the Par of Exchange between *London* and *Venice*?

A. One Hundred Livres are worth three Pounds Sterling.

Q. How many Sorts of Ducats are there at *Venice*?

A. Two Sorts, *viz.* Ducats *Banco*, or Bank Ducats, which are usually given in Exchange; and Ducats *Picoli*, or Current Ducats, which are usually bargained for and paid in the Purchase of Goods and Merchandizes, and are at 20 per Cent. worse than the Bank Ducats.

Note 1. The Par of the Ducat *Banco*, is 52 Pence Sterling; and the Par of the Ducat *Picoli* is 40*d.* Sterling.

2. The *Ufance* of *Venice* to *London* and back again in 3 Months, or 90 Days after Date: Two *Ufance* is at that Time doubled.

#### EXAMPLES.

1. If 100 Livres are worth 3*l.* Sterling, what is 1 Livre worth? *Ans.* 7*d.*  $\frac{1}{3}$  Sterling.

2. There

2. There are 2000 Ducats at 4s. 4d. each, remitted to London, to be paid in Pounds Sterling; what is the Amount? *Answ.* 433*l.* 6s. 8d.

3. A Bill of 100*l.* Sterling is remitted to Venice, to be paid in Ducats, at 4s. 4d. each; what is the Amount? *Answ.* 461  $\frac{28}{32}$  Ducats.

4. A Traveller would exchange 233*l.* 16s. 8d. Sterling, for Venice Ducats, at 4s. 9d. per Ducat; how many must he have? *Answ.* 984  $\frac{32}{37}$  Ducats.

A Bill of Exchange, viz. Venice on London.

Venice, August 17th, 1790, for 4000 Ducats Banco, at 54d.  $\frac{1}{4}$  Sterling per Ducat, at Usance.

At Usance pay this my first Bill of Exchange, to Mr. Abraham Jennings, or Order, Four Thousand Ducats, at fifty-four Pence Farthing Sterling per Ducat, Value received; and place it to the Accompt of

To Samuel Jones, Esq.  
Merchant in London.

Your humble Servant,  
William Sherstone.

I demand the Value of this Bill in Sterling Money? *Answ.* 904*l.* 3s. 4d.

Another, viz. London on Venice.

London, September 14th, 1790, for 904*l.* 3s. 4d. Sterling, to be paid at Venice, in Ducats, at 54d.  $\frac{1}{4}$  Sterling per Ducat Banco at Usance.

At Usance, pay this my second Bill of Exchange, my first not paid, to Mr. Samuel Dobbins, or Order, Nine Hundred and four Pounds, three Shillings and four Pence Sterling, in Ducats, at fifty four Pence Farthing per Ducat, Value in myself, and place it to Accompt, as per Advice from

To Mr. James Torriano,  
Merchant at Venice.

Your humble Servant,  
Michael Taffio.

What is the Value of this Bill in Ducats Banco? *Answ.* 4000 Ducats.

### C A S E 3.

Q. What Places does London exchange with for French Crowns?

A. With Paris, Lyons, Rouen, &c. in France.

Q. How do they keep their Accompts in France?

A. In Livres, Sols, and Deniers.

Note 1. 12 Deniers make 1 Sol.  
20 Sols — 1 Livre.  
3 Livres — 1 Crown.

2. The Livre is imaginary.

3. By or Order of Lewis XV. their Money is brought to the English Standard for the Benefit of Trade.

Q. What

Q. What is the Par of Exchange between London and France?

A. One Livre is worth 18d. Sterling; and one Crown is worth 4s. 6d. Sterling.

Note 1. In France they allow 10 Days of Grace; But when Bills are drawn at Sight, they are payable the same Day.

2. The Usance between France and London is one Month consisting of 30 Days.

#### EXAMPLES.

1. A Bill of 200l. is remitted to Paris by a Merchant in London; what is the Value in French Crowns, at 4s. 6d. each? *Answ.* 888  $\frac{2}{3}$  Crowns.

2. There are 800 French Crowns, at 4s. 6d. each, remitted to London by a Merchant in Paris; what is the Value in Pounds Sterling? *Answ.* 180l. Sterling.

A Bill of Exchange, viz. Paris on London.

Paris, September 17, 1790, for 1000 Crowns, at 4s. 2d. at 2 Usance.

At double Usance, pay this my second Bill of Exchange, my first not paid, to Mr. James Jackson, or Order, the Sum of One Thousand Crowns, at four Shillings and two Pence per Crown, Value received, and place it to Account, as per Advice of

To Mr. Simon Surepay,  
London.

Your Humble Servant,  
Daniel Abbot.

What is the Value of this Bill in Sterling Money? *Answ.* 208l. 6s. 8d.

#### CASE 4.

Q. What Places does London exchange with for Mill Reas?

A. With Oporto and Lisbon, &c. in Portugal; and with the Island of Madeira.

Q. How do they keep their Accounts in Portugal?

A. In Reas.

Note. 1,1000 Reas make 1 Mill-Rea.

2. They separate the Reas from the Mill-Reas by some Particular Mark, thus, 687  $\ominus$  496, that is, 687 Mill-Reas, and 496 Reas, which is the same with 687496 Reas.

3. Very near 14 Reas, or 13  $\frac{1}{2}$  Reas make 1 Penny English.

Q. What is the Par of Exchange between London and Portugal?

A. One Mill-Rea is worth 5s. 7d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ , which appears thus:

800 Reas (or a Testoon Piece) are = 4s. 6d.

200 Reas (or fourth Part) = 1 1  $\frac{1}{2}$

1000

5 7  $\frac{1}{2}$

Note, The Usance between London and Portugal is two Months, or 60 Days after Date.

EXAMPLES.



EXAMPLES.

1. If a Bill is drawn from *Lisbon*, of 1432 Mill reas, at 6s. 8d. per Piece: how much *English* Money is that Bill? *Ans.* 477l. 6s. 8d.

2. If a Bill be drawn from *London*, of 1333l. 6s. 8d. Sterling, how much is it at *Lisbon* in Mill Reas, at 6s. 8d. each? *Ans.* 4000 Mill-reas.

A Bill of Exchange, viz. *Lisbon* on *London*.

*Lisbon*, October 14, 1790, for 4751  $\ominus$  764, at 5s. 8d. at Usance.

At Usance, pay this my first of Exchange to Mr. *Henry Sozomon*, or Order, Four Thousand Seven Hundred and Sixty-one Mill-reas, Seven Hundred and Sixty-four Reas, at five Shillings and eight Pence Sterling per Mill rea, Value received; and place it to the Account of

To Mr. *Jacques Joliffe*,  
Merchant in *London*.

Your humble Servant,

*John Minors.*

What is the Value of this Bill in Sterling Money? *Ans.* 1349l. 3s. 3d. 3 qrs.  $\frac{8}{1000}$ .

CASE 5.

Q. What Place does *London* exchange with for Ducatoons, Crowns or Ecues?

A. With *Florence* in *Italy*.

Q. How do they keep their Accounts in *Florence*?

A. In *Ecues*, *Sols*, and *Deniers*, *Picoli* or Current.

Note. 12 Deniers make 1 Sol.

20 Sols — 1 Ecu, Crown or Ducatoon.

Q. What is the Par of Exchange between *London* and *Florence*?

A. One Ecu, Crown or Ducatoon is worth 60d. Sterling.

Note. The Usance between *Florence* and *London* is 3 Months, or 90 Days after Date.

EXAMPLES.

1. A Bill of 120 Ducatoons is remitted from *Florence*, at 53d. each; what is the Value in Pounds Sterling? *Ans.* 26l. 10s.

2. A Bill of 220l. 16s. 8d. is drawn from *London*, what is the Value at *Florence*, in Ducatoons, or Ecues, at 53d.  $\frac{1}{2}$  each? *Ans.* 990  $\frac{7}{10}$  Ecues.

A Bill of Exchange, viz. *Florence* on *London*.

*Florence*, October 19, 1790, for 1876 Ecues, at 63d. Sterling per Ecu, at Usance.

At Usance, pay this my third of Exchange, my first and second not paid, to Mr. *Jonathan Farmento*, or Order, One Thousand Eight Hundred and Seventy-six Ecues, at 63d. Sterling per Ecu, Value received, and place it to the Account of

To Mr. *John Jameson*,  
Merchant in *London*.

Your humble Servant,

*Michael Tassioni.*

What is the Value of this Bill in Sterling Money? *Answ.* 492*l.* 9*s.*

## C A S E 6.

*Q.* What Place does London exchange with for Florins?

*A.* With Frankfort in Germany.

*Q.* How do they keep their Accounts in Frankfort?

*A.* In Goulds, Cruitzers, and Deniers or Fennings.

*Note.* 8 Fennings, or 4 Deniers make 1 Cruitzer.

60 Cruitzers - - - - - 1 Gould, or Guilder.

*Q.* What is the Par of Exchange between London and Frankfort?

*A.* Twenty Florins are equal to 3*l.* Sterling.

*Note.* When they exchange or negotiate Bills for London, Holland or Flanders, the Bills are paid in Goulds of 65 Cruitzers; and for France, Hamburg and Italy, in Goulds of 60 Cruitzers; and sometimes in Rix-Dollars at 4*s.* 6*d.* Sterling, and at so much per Cent. Profit or Loss.

## E X A M P L E S.

1. If 20 Florins are equal to 3*l.* Sterling, what is the worth of 1 Florin? *Answ.* 3*s.* Sterling.

2. If 1000*l.* Sterling be remitted to Frankfort, what is the Value in Florins at 39*d.* per Piece? *Answ.* 6153  $\frac{23}{39}$ .

3. If 100 Florins at 40*d.*  $\frac{1}{2}$  each, be remitted from Frankfort to London, what is the Value in *l.* Sterling? *Answ.* 16*l.* 17*s.* 6*d.*

A Bill of Exchange, viz. London on Frankfort.

London, September 12. 1790, for 763*l.* 10*s.* Sterling, to be paid in Florins at 41*d.* Sterling each, at Usance.

At Usance, pay this my second of Exchange, my first not paid, to Mr. Jacobus Sanderson, or Order, seven Hundred Sixty-three Pounds, ten Shillings Sterling, in Florins at 41*d.* Sterling per Florin; Value received, and place it to Accompt as per Advice from

To Mr. William Maron,  
Merchant in Frankfort.

Your humble Servant,  
James Johnson.

What is the Value of this Bill in Florins? *Answ.* 4469  $\frac{11}{41}$  Florins.

## C A S E 7.

*Q.* What Places does London exchange with by the Pound Flemish or Pound Sterling?

*A.* With Antwerp, Brussels, Amsterdam, Rotterdam, and all Parts of the Spanish and United Provinces. Also with Hamburg in Germany.

*Q.* How

Q. How do they keep their Accounts in these Places?

A. Some in Pounds, Shillings and Pence, as in *England*; and others in Guilders, Stivers and Pennics.

Note. 16 Pennics make 1 Stiver.  
20 Stivers — 1 Guilder. Also,  
6 Stivers — 1 Shilling.  
6 Guilders — 1 Pound Flemish.

2. The Par of Exchange between *London* and *Holland* is, that 9*l.* Sterling are equal to 100 Florins.

3. A Florin is worth 3*s.* 2*d.* 2-5 Flemish.

4. The Prices of the Exchange at *London*, *Hamburg*, and *Amsterdam*, are said to have very great Influence upon all the rest of Europe.

Q. What is the Par of Exchange between *London* and *Antwerp*?

A. Sixteen Pounds Flemish are equal to Nine Pounds Sterling: So that 1*l.* Flemish is equal to 11 Shillings and 3 Pence Sterling, and 1*l.* Sterling is equal to 35*s.* 6*d.*  $\frac{2}{3}$  Flemish.

E X A M P L E S.

1. Being desirous to remit to my Correspondent at *London*, the Sum of 2000*l.* 12*s.* 6*d.* Flemish, to dispose of according to my Order, Exchange at 34*s.* 6*d.* Flemish per Pound Sterling; how much Money Sterling shall I be Creditor for in the City of *London* aforesaid? *Ans.* 1159*l.* 15*s.* 7*d.* 3 *grs.*  $\frac{126}{414}$ .

2. My Correspondent in *England* gives me notice that he has disbursed in Merchandize, upon my Account, the Sum of 1000*l.* Sterling; what Sum must I answer for that in *Holland*, the Course of Exchange being at 33*s.* 4*d.* Flemish for one Pound Sterling? *Ans.* 1666*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* Flemish.

Note. When the Course of Exchange is at 33*s.* 4*d.* Flemish for 1 Pound Sterling, then to bring Flemish Money into English Money multiply the Flemish Money by 3, and divide that Product by 5, the Quotient will give the Answer in Pounds Sterling: And the Contrary.

3. My Correspondent in *Rotterdam* sends me Word, that he has disbursed upon my Account, the Sum of 3060 Guilders and 15 Stivers; what Sum must I answer for that at *London*, the Course of Exchange being at 37*s.* 9*d.* Flemish per *l.* Sterling? *Ans.* 270*l.* 5*s.* 3*d.* 1 *qr.*  $\frac{188}{453}$ .

Note. A Stiver is 2*d.* Flemish, and a Guilder 40*d.*

4. A Merchant delivered at *London* 120*l.* Sterling, to receive 147*l.* Flemish in *Amsterdam*; how much was 1*l.* valued at in Flemish Money? *Ans.* 1*l.* 4*s.* 6*d.*

5. If 1 Florin is worth 3*s.* 2*d.*  $\frac{2}{3}$  Flemish, and 100 Florins are equal to 9*l.* Sterling, how much is the real Worth of 1*l.* Sterling in Flemish Money? *Ans.* 35*s.* 6*d.*  $\frac{6}{9}$ .

1*fl.* :: 3*s.* 2*d.*  $\frac{2}{3}$  :: 100*fl.* : 16*l.* Flem.

9 : 16 :: 1 : 35*s.* 6*d.*  $\frac{6}{9}$  Flem.

Of

*Of Reducing the Current Money of Holland into Bank Money; and the Contrary.*

E X A M P L E S.

1. Being in *Holland*, I have 1000 Guilders, Current Money, which I would turn into Bank-Money, the Agio being at 5 Guilders *per Cent.* how much is it? *Ans.* 952 Guilders Banco,  $\frac{40}{100}$ .

G. Cur. G. B. G. Cur. G. B.

105 : 100 :: 1000 : 952  $\frac{40}{100}$ .

2. My Correspondent in *Amsterdam* having wrote me Word that he had by him of mine 2763 Guilders, 15 Stivers, Currency, I have directed him to turn the same into Bank-Money, the Agio being (as I am informed) 5 Guilders  $\frac{1}{2}$  *per Cent.* I demand how much Bank-Money it will make? *Ans.* 2619 Guilders, 13  $\frac{77}{100}$  Stivers Bank-Money.

G. Cur. G. B. G. S. Cur. G. B. S.

105  $\frac{1}{2}$  : 100 :: 2763 „ 15 2619 : 13  $\frac{77}{100}$ .

3. *Holland* is indebted to *London* 7681 Guilders, Current Money, and would know how much Sterling it will amount to, Exchange at 35s. 6d. Banco *per l.* Sterling, Agio at 5 *per Cent.* How much is it? *Ans.* 686l. 17s. 6d.  $\frac{60}{100}$  Sterling.

G. C. G. B. G. C. G. B. St. Pen.

105 : 100 :: 7681 : 7315 4 1  $\frac{60}{100}$ .

s. d. l. St. G. B. S. P.

35 6 : 1 :: 7315 4 1 : 686l. 17s. 6d. 1 qr.  $\frac{33}{100}$   $\frac{60}{100}$ .

4. *Amsterdam* remits to *London* 1090 Guilders 17  $\frac{1}{2}$  Stivers, at 33s. 8d. Banco *per l.* Sterling: What will this Remittance amount to at *London* in Sterling Money? *Ans.* 108l. os. 1d. 3 qrs.  $\frac{50}{100}$  Sterling.

*Note.* The above Money is supposed to be reduced into Bank-Money already.

s. d. l. St. G. St. B. £. s. d. qrs.

33 8 : 1 :: 1090 „ 17  $\frac{1}{2}$  : 108 0 1 3  $\frac{50}{100}$ .

*Of the Sale of Gold in Holland.*

*Note.* All Gold is bought and sold at *Amsterdam* by Weight; that is, 355 Guilders Current *per Mark* of that Weight.

E X A M P L E S.

A Merchant in *London* sends over to his Correspondent at *Amsterdam*, 1000 Moidores, valued at 27s. Sterling each, the Charges on Shipping came to 5l. 19s. 6d. when they came to the Place consigned, and were weighed, they amounted to 14209 Guilders, 14 Stivers Currency, all charges there deducted; I demand what was their Value in *English* Money, and

and  
Moie  
the C  
Answ  
1.

2.

3. I

4. 3

5. I

Lon

A

Ho

Shilli

place

To M

Me

W

11s.

Al

s.

34

12

414

—

414

—

414

—

414

—

414

—

414

—

414

—

414

—

414

—

414

—

414

—

414

—

414



and how much the *London* Merchant gained or lost by his *Moidores*, admitting the *Agio* to be 5 *Guilders per Cent.* and the *Course of Exchange* 33s. 6d. *B. Flemish per l. Sterling?*  
*Ans.* 12l. 15s. 4d. *Loss.*

$$1. \quad 1000 \text{ Ms. } + 5l. 19s. 6d. = 1355l. 19s. 6d.$$

G. G. G. St. G. St.

$$2. \quad 100 : 5 :: 14209 \text{ ,, } 14 : 7109$$

Gu. St. Gu. St. Gu. St.

$$3. \quad 14209 \text{ ,, } 14 - 710 \text{ ,, } 9 = 13499 \text{ ,, } 5$$

s. d. l. G. S. l. s. d.

$$4. \quad 33 \text{ } 6 : 1 :: 13499 \text{ ,, } 5 : 13434 \text{ } 2$$

$$5. \quad 1355l. 19s. 6d. - 1343l. 4s. 2d. = 12l. 15s. 4d.$$

*London, September 14, 1790, for 436l. 17s. Sterling, at 34s. 6d. Flemish per l. Sterling, at Usance.*

At *Usance*, pay this my first of *Exchange*, to *Jacob Van Hoove*, or Order, Four Hundred thirty-six Pounds, seventeen Shillings Sterling, Value received of *William Jackson, Esq.* and place it to *Accompt*, as *per Advice* from

To Mr. *James Juliers*,  
 Merchant, *Rotterdam*.

Your Humble Servant.

*Thomas Cartwright.*

What is the Value of this Bill in *Flemish Money?* *Ans.* 753l.

$$11s. 3d. \frac{1}{8}.$$

Also in *Guilders and Stivers?* *Ans.* 4521 *Guil.* 7 *Stiv.*

s. d. l. s.

$$34 \text{ } 6 \quad 436 \text{ } 17$$

$$12 \quad 414$$

$$414 \quad 1747 \text{ } 8$$

$$4368 \text{ } 5$$

$$174740 \text{ } 0$$

Gu. St.

$$4|0)18085|5 \quad 13(4521 \quad 7 \text{ } Ans.$$

15

Another, *viz.* *Rotterdam on London.*

*Rotterdam, September 19, 1790, for 7693 Guilders, 17 Stivers, at 35s. 6d. Flemish per l. Sterling.*

At *Usance*, pay this my second Bill of *Exchange*, my first not paid, to *James Truelove*, or Order, seven Thousand, six Hundred ninety-three Guilders, seventeen Stivers, at 35s. 6d. *Flemish per l. Sterling*, Value received of *Jacques Jacobson*, and place it to *Accompt*, as *per Advice* from

To *James Folles, Esq.*  
 Merchant in *London*.

Your humble Servant,

*Johannes Van Shooten.*

What is the Value of this Bill in *Sterling Money?* *Ans.*

$$22l. 8s. 6d. 2 \text{ qrs. } \frac{6}{16}.$$

K

To

To know how much is gained or lost per Cent. on the rising or falling of the Price of Exchange.

## E X A M P L E S.

1. London draws upon Holland for any Sum of Money, Exchange at 35*l.* 6*d.* Flemish per *l.* Sterling : In three Weeks or one Month afterward, London draws on Holland again, Exchange at 34*s.* 6*d.* I demand what London gains per Cent. by this Negotiation ? *Ans.* 2*l.* 17*s.* 11*d.* 2 *qrs.*  $\frac{2}{4}\frac{2}{4}$  Gain.

*s.* *d.* *s.* *l.* *l.* *s.* *d.*

34 6 : 1 : : 100 : 2 17 11 2 *qrs.*  $\frac{2}{4}\frac{2}{4}$ .

2. London draws upon Amsterdam, Exchange at 34*s.* 6*d.* Flemish per *l.* Sterling : And in five Weeks Time draws again, the Exchange being at 35*s.* 6*d.* how much is lost per Cent. by this Transaction ? *Ans.* 2*l.* 17*s.* 11*d.* 2 *qrs.*  $\frac{2}{4}\frac{2}{4}$ .

*Note.* Hence it is to be observed, that the lower the Price of Exchange is, the greater is the Gain at London ; and the Contrary when it is higher : But the Case is just the Reverse in Holland.

## C A S E 8.

Q. What Places does London exchange with by the Pound Sterling, or Pound Currency ?

A. In all the British Dominions in America, in the West-Indies, and in Ireland.

Q. How do they keep their Accompts in these Places ?

A. As they do in London, that is, in Pounds, Shillings, Pence and Farthings ; but with this Difference, that in London they call their Money Sterling, but in all the Western Dominions they call it Currency.

Q. Why is the Money called Currency in the Western Dominions ?

A. Because they have very few Coins of any Sort circulating among them ; excepting in the English Islands there ; and therefore are obliged to deal in, what they call Paper-Money.

*Note 1.* Notes of Hand pass commonly among the People ; and in New-England they are said to be given for so small a Sum as five Shillings. Now as this Paper-Money is subject to many Casualties, it causes a very great Undervaluement of their Currency, and is sometimes, and in some Places, at 6 or 700 Pounds Currency for 100 Pounds Sterling, or Money that is good Silver or Gold.

2. In all the English Islands in the West-Indies, they have so great a Plenty of foreign Coins, that their Currency is sometimes at no greater Discount than 25 per Cent. or 12*5l.* Currency for 100*l.* Sterling, and seldom more than 50 per Cent.

3. The Weights and Measures in the British Colonies and Plantations, are the same as those in London, differing only in their Kintals or Hundred Weight ; their Hundred being only 100*lb.* Avoirdupois, and that at London 112*lb.*

Q. What

Q. What foreign Coins usually pass in the British Colonies and Plantations.

A. These following: the Values of which were ascertained by an Act of Parliament made in the sixth Year of Queen Ann.

	Weight		True Va.		Cur. Value		
	wt.	gr.	s.	d.	s.	d.	f.
Pieces of Eight (old Plate of Seville)	17	12	4	6	6	0	0
Ditto of new	14	0	3	7 $\frac{1}{4}$	4	9	2 $\frac{3}{4}$
Mexico ditto	17	12	4	6	6	0	0
Pillar ditto	17	12	4	6	6	0	0
Peru ditto (old Plate)	17	12	4	5	5	10	2 $\frac{3}{4}$
Cross Dollars	18	0	4	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	5	10	1 $\frac{1}{3}$
Ducatoons of Flanders	20	21	5	6	7	4	0
French Crowns or Ecues	17	12	4	6	6	0	0
Crusadoes of Portugal	11	4	2	10 $\frac{1}{4}$	3	9	2 $\frac{1}{2}$
Three Guilder Pieces of Holland	20	7	5	2 $\frac{1}{4}$	6	10	3 $\frac{1}{2}$
Old Rix Dollars of the Empire	18	10	4	6	6	0	0

Note 1. Pieces of the same Weight, and not of the same Value, may be presumed to be occasioned by the Difference of Fineness.

- To remedy the Inconveniencies, which were caused by the different Rates at which Pieces of the same Species were current, it was ordered by Proclamation, and confirmed by the aforementioned Act of Parliament, that after the first day of January, 1704, no Pillar, Mexico, or Seville Pieces of Eight, tho' of full Weight as above, shall be received nor paid at above six Shillings a-piece; and the Halves, Quarters, and other lesser Pieces in Proportion. And the said Act enjoins, That if any one shall receive or pay any of the said Pieces for any more than as above specified, such Person shall forfeit Ten Pounds.

### EXAMPLES.

1. A Merchant in New-England stands indebted to his Correspondent in London, in 496*l.* 17*s.* 6*d.* Currency; what Sum must he answer for that at London aforesaid, when the Currency is at 300 per Cent? *Answ.* 1653*l.* 12*s.* 6*d.* Sterling.

2. My Correspondent in Georgia stands indebted to me for Merchandize, in the Sum of 120*l.* 6*s.* 9*d.*  $\frac{1}{2}$  Sterling; how much is that in their Currency at 500 per Cent? *Answ.* 601*l.* 13*s.* 11*d.*  $\frac{1}{2}$  Currency.

3. Trading to Jamaica, my Employer there owes me 176*l.* 12*s.* 8*d.* Sterling, how much is that in their Currency at 25 per Cent.? *Answ.* 220*l.* 15*s.* 10*d.* Currency.

4. I have lately purchased in Ireland, Effects to the Value of 400*l.* 17*s.* 9*d.* of that Place; what Sum must I answer for that at London, Exchange at 10 per Cent? *Answ.* 364*l.* 8*s.* 10*d.* 1 *qr.*  $\frac{1}{2} \frac{2}{3} \frac{1}{4}$ .

5. My Correspondent at London, draws upon me for 364*l.* 8*s.* 10*d.*  $\frac{1}{2}$  Sterling; what Sum must I answer for that at Dublin, Exchange at 8  $\frac{1}{2}$  per Cent.? *Answ.* 395*l.* 8*s.* 5*d.*  $\frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{3} \frac{1}{4}$ .

## C A S E 9.

*Q. What Place does London Exchange with for their Crowns or Rix Dollars?*

*A. With Geneva in Switzerland.*

*Q. How do they keep their Accounts in Geneva?*

*A. In Livres, Sols, and Deniers.*

*Note 1.* 12 Deniers make 1 Sol.

20 Sols — 1 Livre.

3 Livres — 1 Rix Dollar.

2. The *Par* is, that one Rix-Dollar is equal to 4*s.* 6*d.* Sterling; but in Exchange it goes for 5*od.* to 6*od.* Sterling.

## E X A M P L E S.

1. London draws upon Geneva for 796*l.* 10*s.* 6*d.* Sterling; what Sum does that Amount to in Rix-Dollars, at 53*d.* per Dollar? *Answ.* 3606  $\frac{4}{3}$  Rix. Dollars.

2. A Merchant in Geneva draws upon his Correspondent at London, for 1960 Livres, Exchange at 56*d.* per Rix-Dollar; how much Sterling must be paid at London to answer that Bill? *Answ.* 152*l.* 8*s.* 10*d.*  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

$\frac{1960}{3} = 653 \frac{1}{3} : 56 :: 653 \frac{1}{3} : 152 \text{ l. } 8 \text{ s. } 10 \text{ d. } \frac{1}{2} +$

A Bill of Exchange, viz. London on Geneva.

London, October 19, 1790, for 376*l.* 11*s.* 8*d.* Sterling, to be paid in Rix-Dollars, at 58*d.* Sterling each, at Usance.

At Usance, pay this my only Bill of Exchange to Mr. Jan-  
sen Gramonville, or Order, Three Hundred Seventy-six Pounds,  
eleven Shillings and eight Pence, Sterling, in Rix-Dollars, at  
58*d.* Sterling per Rix-Dollar, Value received, and place it to the  
Account of

To Mr. Abraham Schulhausen.

Merchant in Geneva.

Your humble Servant,

Jacobus Scomberg.

What is the Value of this Bill in Rix-Dollars? *Answ.* 1558  $\frac{1}{3}$  Rix-Dollars.

## C A S E 10.

*Q. What particular Piece of Money does London exchange with Denmark for?*

*A. For Rix-Dollars; one being valued at about 4*s.* 6*d.* Sterling.*

*Q. How do they keep their Accounts in Denmark?*

*A. In Marks and Shillings.*

*Note 1.* 16 Shillings make 1 Mark.

6 Marks — 1 Rix-Dollar.

2. The Rix-Dollar, in Exchange, goes for 45*d.* to 58*d.* Sterling.

## E X A M P L E S.

1. London draws on Copenhagen in Denmark for 184*l.* 16*s.* 7*d.* Sterling: what Sum must be answered for that in Rix-Dollars at 50*d.* each? *Answ.* 887  $\frac{2}{3}$  Dollars.

2. My



2. My Correspondent in *London*, stands indebted to me, according to my Books, in the Sum of 1000 Rix-Dollars, what Sum must he answer for that at *London* aforesaid, when the Rix-Dollar, by way of Exchange, is valued at 58d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ ?

*Ans.* 243l. 15s.

3. A Merchant in *London* draws upon his Correspondent in *Copenhagen*, for 400l. Sterling, but will give no more for a Rix-Dollar than 55d. Sterling, that being the Price of Exchange; how many Rix-Dollars must he receive, and what is his whole Loss, and the Loss *per Cent.* they being above Par?

*Ans.* 1745  $\frac{2}{3}$  Rix-Dollars; The whole Loss was 7l. 5s. 3d. and the Loss *per Cent.* was 1l. 16s. 3d.  $\frac{3}{4}$ .

d. Dol.      l.      Dol.

55 : 1 : : 400 : 1745  $\frac{2}{3}$ .

1745  $\frac{1}{2}$  at 4s. 6d. = 392l. 14s. 9d. at Par.

400l. — 392l. 14s. 9d. = 7l. 5s. 3d. Loss.

$\frac{2}{3}$  = 1l. 16s. 3d.  $\frac{3}{4}$  Loss *per Cent.*

# CASE II.

Q. What Place does *London* exchange with for the Copper-Dollar?

A. With *Stockholm* in *Sweden*.

Q. How do they keep their Accounts in *Stockholm*?

A. In Rix-Dollars, Copper-Dollars, and Runstics.

Note 1. 32 Runstics make 1 Copper-Dollar.

6 Copper-Dollars 1 Rix-Dollar.

2. The Par of the Rix-Dollar is equal to about 6s. Sterling; consequently the Par of the Copper-Dollar is equal to 1s. Sterling, or 20 Copper Dollars make 1l. Sterling, tho' the Course of Exchange is sometimes to 28 or 30 Copper-Dollars per l. Sterling.

3. In *England* Sums of Money are paid in the best Specie, viz. Guineas, by which Means 1000l. or more, may be put into a small Bag, and conveyed away in the Pocket: But in *Sweden* they often pay sums of Money in Copper, and the Merchant is obliged to send Wheelbarrows, instead of Bags, to receive it.

# EXAMPLES.

1. A Merchant in *Stockholm* draws upon his Correspondent in *London*, for 1184 Rix-Dollars; what Sum must he answer for that in *London* aforesaid, when the Course of Exchange is at Par? *Ans.* 355l. 4s.

2. *Stockholm* draws upon *London* for 1276 Rix-Dollars: what Sum must *London* answer for that, Exchange at 25 Copper-Dollars per l. Sterling, and what is gained or lost by the Drawer at *Stockholm* aforesaid? *Ans.* 306l. 4s. 9d. 2qrs.  $\frac{2}{3}$  the Bill, and the Drawer loses 76l. 11s. 2d. 1qr.  $\frac{3}{5}$ .

35 : 1 : : 1276  $\times$  6 : 306 4 9  $\frac{2}{3}$ , the Value of the Bill.

25 : 5 : : 7756 : 76 11 2  $\frac{1}{3}$ , Loss.

Having

Having given several Bills of Exchange to be reduced into Sterling or Foreign Money; it may not be amiss to give the Form how a Bill Book should be kept, that a Merchant may know at Sight what Bills he has to pay, and what to receive, and when to pay and receive them.

I. Bills Payable, *i. e.* such as you have Accepted.

The Drawer's Name and Place of Residence.	Date of the Bill.	The Time of Payment.	Payable to whom or Order.	The Sum drawn for.	Price of Exchange.	For or by whom accepted, and Place of Abode.	The Sum Sterling.	When due.	Paid or refused Acceptance.
Will. Sherston, of Venice.	17 Aug.	3 Months.	Abraham Jennings.	Ducats B. 4000	Sterling. 54d. $\frac{1}{4}$ .	William Denny, Rood-lane.	l. s. d. 904 3 4	15 Nov.	Paid.

2. Bills receivable, *i. e.* such as you have in your Possession.

The Drawer's Name and Place of Residence.	Date of the Bill.	The Time of Payment.	Payable to whom or Order.	The Sum drawn for.	Price of Exchange.	For or by whom accepted, and Place of Abode.	The Sum Sterling.	When due.	Received, or returned protested for Non-Acceptance, or Non-Payment.
Mich. Tassioni, Florence.	19 Oct.	3 Months.	James Edwards.	Ecues 1876.	Sterling. 63d.		l. s. 492 10	17 Jan.	Protested for Non-Acceptance.

C A S E

Of

1. at Lon.  
2. at Roa.  
3. I  
ny Ells  
925 E  
4. I  
ny Ells  
Ells  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

Note.  
Pro  
righ

Q. B  
Question  
Q. In  
A. If  
Proporti  
First and  
Term mu  
First bea  
First and

Note. A  
Propo  
Propo

C A S E 12.

Of the Comparifon of WEIGHTS and MEASURES.

E X A M P L E S.

1. If 112 lb. at London make 99 lb. at Lisbon; how many lb. at London are equal to 1049 lb. at Lisbon? *Ans.* 1186 lb.  $\frac{74}{99}$ .
2. If 112 lb. at London make 98 lb. at Roan; how many lb. at Roan are equal to 1000 lb. at London? *Ans.* 875 lb.
3. If 100 Ells English make 108 Braces at Venice; how many Ells English are equal to 1000 Braces at Venice? *Ans.* 925 Ells  $\frac{1000}{108}$ .
4. If 100 Ells at London make 145 Ells at Vienna; how many Ells at Vienna are equal to 10 Ells at London? *Ans.* 14 Ells  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

*Note.* Hence appears the Reason of those Rules laid down in *Conjoined Proportion*, for placing the last Number in the Question either on the right Hand, or the left, as the Nature of the Question requires.

lb. Lif. lb. Lon. lb. Lif.

Ex. 1. 99 : 112 : : 1049

lb. lb.

112 = 99

1049

lb. Lon. lb. R. lb. Lon.

Ex. 2. 112 : 98 : : 1000

lb. lb.

112 = 98

1000

Of the DOUBLE RULE of THREE.

Q. BY what is the Double Rule of Three known?

A. By five Terms which are always given in the Question to find a sixth.

Q. In what Proportion is the sixth Term to be found?

A. If the Proportion is *Direct* the Sixth Term must bear such a Proportion to the Fourth and Fifth, as the Third bears to the First and Second: But if the Proportion is *Inverse*, then the Sixth Term must bear such Proportion to the Fourth and Fifth, as the First bears to the Second and Third, or as the Second bears to the First and Third.

*Note.* It is to be observed here, as in the Single Rule of Three, that *Direct Proportion* is when more requires more, or less requires less; and *Inverse Proportion* is when more requires less, or less requires more.

1Q. What

*Q. What do you observe concerning the Five given Terms?*

*A. That the three First Terms are a Supposition; the two last are a Demand.*

*Q. How must the Numbers given in the Questions be stated?*

*A. By two Single Rules of Three: Or otherwise thus;*

1. Let the Principal Cause of *Loss or Gain, Interest or Decrease, Action or Passion*, be put in the *first Place*.

2. Let that which betokeneth *Time, Distance of Place*, and the like, be put in the *second Place*; and the remaining one in the *third Place*.

3. Place the other *two Terms* under their like in the *Supposition*.

4. If the *Blank* falls under the *third Term*, multiply the *first and second Terms* for a *Divisor*, and the other *Three* for a *Dividend*.

5. If the *Blank* falls under the *first or second Term*, multiply the *third and fourth Terms* for a *Divisor*, and the other *Three* for a *Dividend*; and the *Quotient* will be the *Answer*.

*Q. How are the following Questions proved?*

*A. Let them be varied; or else work the same Questions by two Single Rules of Three.*

#### EXAMPLES.

1. If 7 Men can reap 84 Acres of Wheat in 12 Days; how many Men can reap 100 Acres in 5 Days? *Ans. 20 Men.*

2. If 7 Qrs. of Malt are sufficient for a Family of 7 Persons for 4 Months; how many Qrs. are enough for 46 Persons 10 Months? *Ans. 115 Qrs.*

3. If 8 Reapers have 3*l.* 4*s.* for 4 Days Work; how much will 48 Men have for 16 Days Work? *Ans. 76*l.* 16*s.**

4. If 10 Bushels of Oats be enough for 18 Horses 20 Days; how many Bushels will serve 60 Horses 36 Days? *Ans. 60 Bush.*

5. If a Footman travels 240 Miles in 12 Days, when the Days are 12 Hours long; how many Days may he travel 720 Miles in, of 16 Hours long? *Ans. 27 Days.*

6. If 56 *lb.* of Bread will be sufficient for 7 Men 14 Days; how much Bread will serve 21 Men 3 Days? *Ans. 36 lb.*

7. If 700*l.* in half a Year raise 14*l.* Interest; how much will 400*l.* raise in 5 Years? *Ans. 80*l.**

8. If 30*s.* be the Hire of 8 Men for 3 Days; how many Days must 20 Men work for 15*l.*? *Ans. 12 Days.*

9. If 4 Reapers have 24*s.* for 3 Days Work; how many Men will earn 4*l.* 16*s.* in 16 Days? *Ans. 3 Men.*



10. An Usurer put out 86*l.* to receive Interest for the same ; and when it had continued 8 Months, he received for Principal and Interest 88*l.* 17*s.* 4*d.* I demand at what Rate *per Cent. per Annum* he received Interest ? *Ans.* 5*% per Cent.*

11. What is the Interest of 200*l.* for 3 Years and  $\frac{3}{4}$ , at 5 *per Cent. per Annum* ? *Ans.* 37*l.* 10*s.*

12. What is the Interest of 400*l.* for a Week, at 5 *per Cent. per Annum* ? *Ans.* 7*s.* 8*d.* 1*qr.*  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

13. What is the Interest of 120*l.* for 126 Days, at 4 *per Cent. per Annum* ? *Ans.* 1*l.* 13*s.* 1*d.* 2 *qr.*  $\frac{2}{3}$   $\frac{5}{8}$ .

*Note.* The Rule for working Questions in Simple Interest for Days, p. 67, is taken from this Rule, as appears by this last Example.

## Of CONJOINED PROPORTION.

*Q.* What is Conjoined Proportion ?

*A.* Conjoined Proportion is when the Coins, Weights, or Measures of several Countries are compared in the same Question ; or it is a linking together of many Proportions.

### C A S E 1.

*Q.* How are Questions answered in this Case ?

*A.* When it is required to know how many of the first Sort of Coin, Weight or Measure, mentioned in the Question, are equal to a given Number of the last ; then

1. Place the Numbers alternately, beginning at the left Hand, and let the last Number stand on the left Hand.

2. Multiply the first Rank continually for a Dividend, and the second for a Divisor.

*Note.* See the Note in Comparison of Weights and Measures, p. 91, for the Reason of this Rule.

*Q.* How is Conjoined Proportion proved ?

*A.* Make as many Single Rules of Three as the Nature of the Question requires.

### E X A M P L E S.

1. If 100 *lb.* English make 95 *lb.* Flemish : and 19 *lb.* Flemish 25 *lb.* at *Bolonia* ; how many *lb.* English are equal to 50 *lb.* at *Bolonia* ? *Ans.* 40 *lb.* English.

2. If 25 *lb.* at *London* be 22 *lb.* at *Nuremburg* ; 88 *lb.* at *Nuremburg* 92 *lb.* at *Hamburg* ; 46 *lb.* at *Hamburg* 49 *lb.* at *Lyons*, how many *lb.* at *London* are equal to 98 *lb.* at *Lyons* ? *Ans.* 100 *lb.*

L

3. If

3. If 6 Braces at *Leghorn* make 3 Ells *English*; 5 Ells *English* 9 Braces at *Venice*; how many Braces at *Leghorn* will make 45 Braces at *Venice*? *Answ.* 50 Braces at *Leghorn*.

4. If three Ells *English* make 6 Braces at *Leghorn*; and 150 Braces at *Leghorn* 135 Braces at *Venice*; how many Ells *English* are equal to 27 Braces at *Venice*? *Answ.* 15 Ells *English*.

## C A S E 2.

*Q.* How are Questions answered in this Case?

*A.* When it is required to know how many of the last Sort of Coin, Weight, or Measure, mentioned in the Question are equal to a given Number of the first; then

1. Place the Numbers alternately, as in Case 1, but let the last Number stand on the right Hand.

2. Multiply the second Rank for a Dividend, and the first for a Divisor.

## E X A M P L E s.

1. If 10lb. at *London* make 9lb. at *Amsterdam*; 90lb. at *Amsterdam* 112lb. at *Thoulouse*; how many lb. at *Thoulouse* are equal to 50lb. at *London*? *Answ.* 56lb. at *Thoulouse*.

2. If 20 Braces at *Leghorn* be equal to 10 Vares at *Lisbon*; 40 Vares at *Lisbon* to 80 Braces at *Lucca*; how many Braces at *Lucca* are equal to 100 Braces at *Leghorn*? *Answ.* 100 Braces at *Lucca*.

## Of ALLIGATION.

*Q.* HOW many Kinds of Alligation are there?

*A.* Two; Alligation Medial, and Alligation Alternate.

## Of ALLIGATION MEDIAL.

*Q.* What is Alligation Medial?

*A.* Alligation Medial is when the Quantities and Prices of several Things are given to find the mean Price of the Mixture compounded of those Things.

*Q.* What is the Rule?

*A.* As the whole Composition  
Is to its Total Value:  
So is any Part of the Composition  
To its mean Price.

*Q.* How

*Q. How is Alligation Medial proved?*

*A. Find the Value of the whole Mixture at the mean Rate; and if it agrees with the Total Value of the several Quantities at their respective Rates, the Work is right.*

E X A M P L E S.

1. A Farmer mingled 19 Bushels of Wheat at 6s. per Bushel, and 40 Bushels of Rye, at 4s. per Bushel, and 12 Bushels of Barly, at 3s. per Bushel, together; I demand what a Bushel of this Mixture is worth? *Answ. 4s. 4d. 1qr.  $\frac{4}{7}$ .*

2. A Farmer mingled 20 Bushels of Oats, at 2s. per Bushel, and 30 Bushels of Beans, at 2s. per Bushel, and 20 Bushels of Peas, at 3s. per Bushel, together; I demand the Worth of a Bushel of this Mixture? *Answ. 2s. 3d. 1qr.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .*

3. A Vintner mingled 5 Gallons of Canary, at 8s. per Gallon, and 6 Gallons of Malaga, at 7s. per Gallon, and 4 Gallons of white Wine, at 6s. per Gallon, together; I demand what a Gallon of this Mixture is worth? *Answ. 7s. 0d. 3qrs.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .*

4. A Grocer mingled 2 C. of Sugar at 56s. per C. and 1 C. at 43s. per C. and 2 C. at 50s. per C. together; I demand the Price of 3 C. of this Mixture? *Answ. 7l. 13s.*

5. An Alehouse keeper mixed 3 Sorts of Ale together, viz. 12 Gallons, at 6d. per Gallon, 16 Gallons, at 7d. per Gallon, and 21 Gallons, at 9d. per Gallon; I demand what 1 Gallon of this Mixture is worth? *Answ. 7d. 2 qrs.  $\frac{2}{3}$ .*

6. A Refiner having 5 lb. of Silver Bullion, at 8 oz. fine, 10 lb. of 7 oz. fine, and 15 lb. of 6 oz. fine, would melt all together; I demand what fineness 1 lb. of this Mass shall be? *Answ. 6 oz. 13 dwts. 8 grs. fine.*

7. A Mint-Master hath 3 lb. Weight of Gold, of 22 Carrats fine, and 3 lb. of 20 Carrats fine; I demand what Fineness an oz. of this Mixture will bear? *Answ. 21 Carrats fine.*

8. An Hostler mixing Provender for his Horses, would put in a Quantity of Beans, at 5s. per Bushel, with the like Quantity of Oats, at 3s. 6d. per Bushel; I demand the Price of a Bushel of this Mixture? *Answ. 4s. 3d.*

9. A Maltster hath several Sorts of Malt, viz. one Sort at 4s. 6d. another at 4s. and a third at 3s. 6d. per Bushel, and he would mix an equal Quantity of each together; I demand the Price of a Bushel of this Mixture? *Answ. 4s.*

10. A Brewer had several Sorts of Ale, viz. one Sort at 20s. per Barrel; another at 25s. and a third at 30s. and a fourth at 35s. per Barrel; and he would mix an equal Quantity of each together; I demand the Price of a Barrel, and also of a Gallon of this Mixture? *Ans.* 27s. 6d. per Barrel, and 10d. 1qr.  $\frac{8}{37}$ . per Gallon.

### Of ALLIGATION ALTERNATE.

*Q.* What is Alligation Alternate?

*A.* Alligation Alternate is, when the Rates of several Things are given to find such Quantities of them, as are necessary to make a Mixture, which may bear a certain Rate propounded.

*Q.* How are the Rates or Prices of the given Things to be ordered?

*A.* 1. They must be placed one over the other, and the propounded Price of the Composition against them; thus,

Mean Rate 7 } 4 Prices  
5 of the  
6 Sim-  
8 ples.

2. Link the several Rates together, in such Sort, that one greater than the mean Rate may be coupled to another which is less.

3. Take the Differences between the mean Rate, and the several Prices, and place them each against his Yoke-fellow: And for the rest, observe the following Cases.

#### C A S E 1.

*Q.* What do you observe in this first Case?

*A.* When the Prices of the several Things together with the mean Rate of the Mixture are given, without any Quantity, to find how much of each Ingredient is required to compose the Mixture; take the Difference between each Price, and the mean Rate, and set them alternately, and they will be the Quantities required.

*Q.* How are the Operations in this and the following Cases proved?

*A.* They are all proved by Alligation Medial.

#### E X A M P L E S.

1. How much Rye at 4s. per Bushel, Barly at 3s. per Bushel, and Oats at 2s. per Bushel, will make a Mixture worth 2s. 6d. per Bushel? *Ans.* 6 Bushels of Rye, 6 Bushels of Barly, and 24 Bushels of Oats.

2. How



2 How many Raisins of the Sun, at 7*d. per lb.* and Malaga Raisins at 4*d. per lb.* may be mixed together for 6*d. per lb.*

*Ans.* 2*lb.* of Raisins of the Sun, and 1 *lb.* of Malaga Raisins.

*Note.* Questions in this Rule do frequently admit of an infinite Variety of *Answers*, and all in *whole Numbers*; as in this last *Example*; where though 2 and 1 do answer the *Question*, yet any other *two Numbers* will as truly do the like, that are in the same Proportion.

$$\text{For } 2 : 1 :: \begin{cases} 4 : 2 \\ 6 : 3 \\ 8 : 4 \\ 16 : 8 \\ 40 : 20, \text{ \&c. without End.} \end{cases}$$

3. A Grocer would mix three Sorts of Sugar together, *viz.* one Sort at 10*d. per lb.* another at 7*d.* and another at 6*d.* how much of each Sort must he take, that the whole Mixture may be sold for 8*d. per lb.*?

*lb. d. lb. d. lb. d.*

*Ans.* 3 at 10; 2 at 7, and 2 at 6 *per lb.*

4. A Maltster hath several Sorts of Malt, *viz.* one Sort at 4*s.* *per* Bushel, another at 3*s.* 6*d.* a third at 3*s.* and a fourth at 2*s.* *per* Bushel; and he is desirous to mix so much of each Sort together, that the Whole may be sold at 2*s.* 6*d. per* Bushel; I demand how much he must take of each Sort?

*Bush. s. B. s. d. B. s. B. s.*

*Ans.* 6 at 4; 6 at 3 6; 6 at 3, and 36 at 2 *per Bush.*

5 A Druggist hath several Sorts of Tea, *viz.* one Sort at 12*s.* *per lb.* another at 11*s.* a third at 9*s.* and a fourth at 8*s. per lb.* I demand how much of each Sort he must mix together, that the whole Quantity may be afforded at 10*s. per lb.*?

$$\begin{array}{l} \text{lb. s.p.lb.} \qquad \text{lb. s.p.lb.} \qquad \text{lb. s.p.lb.} \\ 1 \text{ Ans. } \left\{ \begin{array}{l} 2 \text{ at } 12 \\ 1 \text{ at } 11 \\ 1 \text{ at } 9 \\ 2 \text{ at } 8 \end{array} \right. \quad 2 \text{ Ans. } \left\{ \begin{array}{l} 3 \text{ at } 12 \\ 2 \text{ at } 11 \\ 2 \text{ at } 9 \\ 3 \text{ at } 8 \end{array} \right. \quad 3 \text{ Ans. } \left\{ \begin{array}{l} 1 \text{ at } 12 \\ 2 \text{ at } 11 \\ 2 \text{ at } 9 \\ 1 \text{ at } 8 \end{array} \right. \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{l} \text{lb. s.p.lb.} \qquad \text{lb. s.p.lb.} \qquad \text{lb. s.p.lb.} \\ 4 \text{ Ans. } \left\{ \begin{array}{l} 1 \text{ at } 12 \\ 3 \text{ at } 11 \\ 3 \text{ at } 9 \\ 1 \text{ at } 8 \end{array} \right. \quad 5 \text{ Ans. } \left\{ \begin{array}{l} 3 \text{ at } 12 \\ 1 \text{ at } 11 \\ 3 \text{ at } 9 \\ 2 \text{ at } 8 \end{array} \right. \quad 6 \text{ Ans. } \left\{ \begin{array}{l} 2 \text{ at } 12 \\ 3 \text{ at } 11 \\ 1 \text{ at } 9 \\ 3 \text{ at } 8 \end{array} \right. \end{array}$$

7 *Ans.* 3 *lb.* of each Sort.

*Note.* These seven *Answers* arise from as many different Ways of linking the *Rates* of the *Simples* together.

6. How

6. How much Alloy must I mix with Bullion of 10 oz. fine to abase the same to 8 oz. fine? *Ans.* To every 8 oz. of Bullion of 10 oz. fine, put 2 oz. of Alloy, and that will abase it to 8 oz. fine.

## C A S E 2.

## Of Alternation Partial.

Q. What do you observe in this second Case?

A. When the Rate of all the Things, the Quantity of but one of them, and the mean Rate of the whole Mixture are given to find the several Quantities of the rest, in Proportion to the Quantity given; take the Differences between each Price, and the mean Rate, and place them alternately, as in Case 1. Then say, As the Difference of the same Name with the Quantity given Is to the rest of the Differences severally:  
So is the Quantity given  
To the several Quantities required.

## E X A M P L E S.

1. A Man being determined to mix 10 Bushels of Wheat at 4s. per Bushel, with Rye at 3s. with Barly at 2s. and with Oats at 1s. per Bushel; I demand how much Rye, Barly, and Oats must be mixed with the 10 Bushels of Wheat, that the Whole may be sold for 28d. per Bushel?

B. p.  
1 *Ans.* { 2 2 of Rye  
5 0 of Barly  
12 2 of Oats

B.  
2 *Ans.* { 40 of Rye  
50 of Barly  
20 of Oats

B. p.  
3 *Ans.* { 8 of Rye  
10 of Barly  
14 of Oats

B.  
4 *Ans.* { 10 of Rye  
14 of Barly  
14 of Oats

B. p.  
5 *Ans.* { 12 2 of Rye  
5 0 of Barly  
17 2 of Oats

B.  
6 *Ans.* { 2 of Rye  
14 of Barly  
10 of Oats

B.  
7 *Ans.* { 50 of Rye  
70 of Barly  
20 of Oats.

2. A man being determined to mix 12 Bushels of Oats, at 18d. per Bushel, with Barly at 2s. 6d. with Rye at 3s. and with Wheat at 4s. per Bushel; I demand how much Barly, Rye, and Wheat, must be mixed with the 12 Bushels of Oats, that

that it may bear the Price of 22*d.* per Bushel? *Ans.* 1 Bush. of each Sort.

3. A Man being determined to mix 12 Bushels of Oats, at 18*d.* per Bushel, with Barly at 2*s.* 6*d.* with Rye at 3*s.* and with Wheat at 4*s.* per Bushel; I demand how much Barly, Rye, and Wheat, must be mixed with the 12 Bushels of Oats, that the whole may bear the Price of 2*s.* 9*d.* per Bushel?

*B.*  
1 *Ans.* { 60 of Barly  
          { 60 of Rye  
          { 12 of Wheat  
          *B.*

*B. p.*  
2 *Ans.* { 2 1  $\frac{2}{13}$  of Barly  
          { 2 1  $\frac{2}{13}$  of Rye  
          { 12 0 of Wheat  
          *B.*

3 *Ans.* { 10 of Barly  
          { 10 of Rye  
          { 12 of Wheat  
          *B.*

4 *Ans.* { 72 of Barly  
          { 72 of Rye  
          { 12 of Wheat  
          *B. p.*

5 *Ans.* { 2 of Barly  
          { 12 of Rye  
          { 10 of Wheat

6 *Ans.* { 14 1  $\frac{2}{13}$  of Barly  
          { 2 1  $\frac{2}{13}$  of Rye  
          { 14 1  $\frac{2}{13}$  of Wheat

7 *Ans.* 12 Bushels of each Sort.

4. A Man being determined to mix 12 Bushels of Oats, at 18*d.* per Bushel, with Barly at 2*s.* 6*d.* with Rye at 3*s.* and with Wheat at 4*s.* per Bushel; I demand how much Barly, Rye, and Wheat, must be mixed with the 12 Bushels of Oats, that the whole Quantity may bear the Price of 3*s.* 6*d.* per Bushel.

*B.*  
*Ans.* { 12 of Barly  
          { 12 of Rye  
          { 84 of Wheat

5. A Man intends to mix 28 Bushels of Oats, at 18*d.* per Bushel, with Barly at 2*s.* 6*d.* with Rye at 3*s.* and with Wheat at 4*s.* I would know how much Barly, Rye, and Wheat, ought to be added to the 28 Bushels of Oats, that the whole Quantity may be afforded at 2*s.* per Bushel? *Ans.* 4 Bushels of each Sort.

6. A Farmer would mix 27 Bushels of Pease at 18*d.* per Bushel, with Oats at 28*d.* and with Beans at 30*d.* per Bushel, that the whole Quantity may bear the Price of 20*d.* per Bushel, I demand how much Oats and Beans must be mixed with the 27 Bushels of Pease? *Ans.* 3 Bushels of each Sort.

C A S E

## CASE 3.

## Of Alternation Total.

Q. What do you observe in this third Case?

A. When the Rates of the several Things, the Quantity to be compounded and the mean Rate of the whole Mixture are given, to find how much of each Sort will make up the Quantity; place the Difference between the several Prices, and the mean Rate alternately, as in Case 1. Then say,

As the Sum of the Differences

Is to the whole Composition :

So is the Difference of each Rate

To the Quantity of the same Rate.

## EXAMPLES.

1. A Grocer hath 4 Sorts of Sugar, viz. at 8*d.* per lb. at 6*d.* per lb. at 4*d.* per lb. and at 2*d.* per lb. and he would have a Composition of an C. wt. worth 5*d.* per lb. I demand how much of each Sort he must take?

	lb.	d.p.lb.
1 Answ.	42	at 8
	14	at 6
	14	at 4
	42	at 2
	<hr/>	
	112	

	lb.	d.p.lb.
2 Answ.	14	at 8
	42	at 6
	42	at 4
	14	at 2
	<hr/>	
	112	

	lb.	oz.	dr.	d.p.lb.
3 Answ.	28	0	0	at 8
	37	5	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	at 6
	9	5	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	at 4
	37	5	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	at 2
	<hr/>			
	112	0	0	

	lb.	oz.	dr.	d.p.lb.
4 Answ.	37	5	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	at 8
	9	5	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	at 6
	37	5	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	at 4
	28	0	0	at 2
	<hr/>			
	112	0	0	

	lb.	oz.	dr.	d.p.lb.
5 Answ.	11	3	3 $\frac{1}{2}$	at 8
	44	12	12 $\frac{8}{16}$	at 6
	44	12	12 $\frac{8}{16}$	at 4
	11	3	3 $\frac{12}{16}$	at 2
	<hr/>			
	112	0	0	

	lb.	d.p.lb.
6 Answ.	32	at 8
	24	at 6
	24	at 4
	32	at 2
	<hr/>	
	112	

7 Answ. 28 lb. of each Sort.

2. A



2. A Vintner hath 4 Sorts of Wine, viz. Canary at 10s. per Gallon, Malaga at 8s. Rhenish at 6s. and Oporto at 4s. and he is minded to make a Composition of 60 Gallons, worth 9s. per Gallon; I demand how much of each Sort he must have?

*Answ.* 45 Galls. Canary, and 5 Galls. of each other Sort.

3. Brewer hath 3 Sorts of Ale, viz. at 10d. at 8d. and at 6d. per Gallon; and he would have a Composition of 30 Gallons, worth 7d. per Gallon; I demand how much of each Sort he must have?

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{Gals. d. per Gallon.} \\ \text{Answ. } \left\{ \begin{array}{l} 5 \text{ at } 10 \\ 5 \text{ at } 8 \\ 20 \text{ at } 6 \\ \hline 30 \end{array} \right. \end{array}$$

4. A Goldsmith hath several Sorts of Gold, viz. some of 24 Carrats fine, some of 22 Carrats, and some of 18 Carrats fine; and he would have compounded of these Sorts the Quantity of 60 oz. of 20 Carrats fine? I demand how much of each Sort he must take?

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{Oz.} \\ \text{Answ. } \left\{ \begin{array}{l} 12 \text{ at } 24 \text{ Carrats fine.} \\ 12 \text{ at } 22 \text{ Carrats fine.} \\ 36 \text{ at } 18 \text{ Carrats fine.} \\ \hline 60 \end{array} \right. \end{array}$$

5. A Goldsmith hath Gold of three Sorts, viz. of 22 Carrats, of 21 Carrats, and of 20 Carrats fine, and he would mix with these so much Alloy, as that the Quantity of 21 oz. may bear 18 Carrats fine; I demand how much of each Sort he must take and how much Alloy? *Answ.* 6 oz. of each Sort of Gold, and 3 oz. of Alloy.

6. A Druggist had three Sorts of Drugs, one was worth 4s. per lb. another 5s. and another 8s. and out of these he made two Parcels, one was 21 lb. at 6s. per lb. and the other 35 lb. at 7s. per lb. how much of every Sort did he take for each Parcel?

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{lb. s. per lb.} \quad \text{lb. s. per lb.} \\ \text{Answ. } \left\{ \begin{array}{l} 6 \text{ at } 4 \quad 5 \text{ at } 4 \\ 6 \text{ at } 5 \quad 5 \text{ at } 5 \\ 9 \text{ at } 8 \quad 25 \text{ at } 8 \\ \hline 21 \text{ at } 6s. \text{ per lb.} \quad 35 \text{ at } 7s. \text{ per lb.} \\ \hline \end{array} \right. \end{array}$$

## OF POSITION.

Q. **W**HAT is Position or Negative Arithmetic:

A. It discovers the Truth by supposed Numbers.

Q. How many Kinds of Position are there?

A. Two: Single and Double.

## OF SINGLE POSITION.

Q. What is Single Position?

A. It discovers the Truth by only one supposed Number.

Q. How is that supposed Number used?

A. By working with it as if it was the true Number, in the same Proportion as the Question directs; and if the Result be either too much, or too little, the true Number may be found out by the following Rule, viz.

As the Result of the Position

Is to the Position:

So is the given Number

To the Number required.

Q. How do you prove Position?

A. Position, both Single and Double, is proved by adding the several Sums required, or the several Parts of the Sum required together; and if that Sum agrees with the given Sum, it is right.

## EXAMPLES.

1. Two Men, *A* and *B*, having found a Bag of Money, disputed who should have it; *A* said the half, third, and fourth of the Money made 130*l*. and if *B* could tell how much was in it, he should have it all, otherwise he should have nothing; I demand how much was in the Bag? *Answ.* 120*l*.

2. *A*, *B*, and *C*. determining to buy together a certain Quantity of Timber, worth 36*l*. agree that *B* shall pay  $\frac{1}{3}$  more than *A*, and *C*  $\frac{1}{4}$  more than *B*; I demand how much each Man must pay? *Answ.* *A* 9*l*. *B* 12*l*. *C* 15*l*.

3. A Person having about him a certain Number of Crowns, said if the half, third, and fourth of them were added together, they would make 65 Crowns; I demand how many he had? *Answ.* 60 Crowns.

4. *A* lent *B* a Sum of Money, to be paid at 4 Payments; when 3 of them were made, and *A* come to demand the fourth, *B* would give him no more, except he would tell him how much was paid already; *A* said the first Payment was a fourth; the second, a fifth; and the third, a sixth of the Sum first lent; and all together made 74*l*. I demand the Sum lent? *Answ.* 120*l*.

5. One

5. One Man carrying a Bag of Money in his Hand, another asked him, how much was in it: He answered, he could not tell, but the third, fourth, and fifth of it made 94<sup>l</sup>. How much was in the Bag? *Ans.* 120<sup>l</sup>.

6. I have delivered to a Banker a certain Sum of Money, to receive of him after the Rate of 6<sup>l</sup>. per Cent. per Annum; and at the End of ten Years he paid me 500<sup>l</sup>. for Principal and Interest together; I demand the Sum delivered to him at first; *Ans.* 312<sup>l</sup>. 10s.

## Of DOUBLE POSITION.

*Q.* What is Double Position?

*A.* It is that which discovers the true Number sought, by making use of two supposed Numbers.

*Q.* How are those supposed Numbers used?

*A.* 1. By working with them as if they were the true Numbers, in the same Proportion as the Question directs.

2. The *Results* or *Errors* must be placed against their *Positions* or supposed Numbers; thus:

3. Multiply them *Cross-wise*.

4. If the *Errors* are *alike*; i. e. both greater, or both less than the given Number, take their *Differences*, for a *Divisor*, and the *Difference* of the *Products* for a *Dividend*.

5. If the *Errors* are *unlike*, take their *Sum* for a *Divisor*, and the *Sum* of the *Products* for a *Dividend*; the *Quotient*, thence arising will be the *Answer*.

*Pos. Er.*

40 28

36 19

## EXAMPLES.

1. *A*, *B*, and *C*, would divide 100<sup>l</sup>. between them, so as that *B* may have 3<sup>l</sup>. more than *A*, and *C* 4<sup>l</sup>. more than *B*, I demand how much each Man must have? *Ans.* *A* 30<sup>l</sup>. *B* 33<sup>l</sup>. *C* 37<sup>l</sup>.

2. A Man lying at the Point of Death, said, He had in a certain Coffer 100<sup>l</sup>. which he bequeathed to 3 of his Friends, after this Manner: The first must have a certain Portion; the second must have twice as much as the first, wanting 8<sup>l</sup>. and the third must have three times as much as the first, wanting 15<sup>l</sup>. I demand how much must each Man have? *Ans.* The First 20<sup>l</sup>. 10s. Second 33<sup>l</sup>. Third 46<sup>l</sup>. 10s.

3. *A*, *B*, and *C*, built an House which cost 100<sup>l</sup>. of which *A* paid a certain Sum; *B* paid 10<sup>l</sup>. more than *A*; and *C* paid as much as *A* and *B*; I demand each Man's Share in that Charge? *Ans.* *A* paid 20<sup>l</sup>. *B* 30<sup>l</sup>. *C* 50<sup>l</sup>.

4. Three

4. Three Persons discoursed together concerning their Ages; says *A*, I am 20 Years of Age; says *B*, I am as old as *A*, and half *C*; and says *C*. I am as old as you both: I demand the Age of each Person? *Answ.* *A* was 20, *B* 60, *C* 80 Years of Age.

5. A Man lying at the Point of Death, left to his 3 Sons all his Estate in Money, viz. to *F* half wanting 50*l.* to *G* one third; and to *H* the rest, which was 10*l.* less than the Share of *G*; I demand the Sum left. and each Man's Part? *Answ.* The Sum left was 360*l.* whereof *F* had 130*l.* *G* 120*l.* *H* 110*l.*

6. A certain Man having drove his Swine to the Market, viz. Hogs, Sows, and Pigs, received for them all 50*l.* being paid for every Hog 18*s.* for every Sow 16*s.* for every Pig 2*s.* there were as many Hogs as Sows, and for every Sow there were three Pigs; I demand how many there were of each Sort? *Answ.* 25 Hogs, 25 Sows, 75 Pigs.

7. A surly old Fellow being demanded the Ages of his four Children, answered, You may go and look: But if you must needs know; my first Son was born just one Year after I was married to his Mother, who, after his birth, lived 5 Years, and then died in Child-bed with my second Son: 4 Years after that I married again, and within two Years had my third and fourth Sons at a Birth, the Sum of whose two Ages is now equal to that of the Eldest; I demand their several Ages. *Answ.* The first Son was 22 Years old, the second 17, the third 11 and the fourth 11 Years old.

## Of COMPARATIVE ARITHMETIC.

Q. **W**HAT is Comparative Arithmetic?

A. It is such as answers Questions by Numbers, having Relation one to another.

Q. Wherein does this Relation consist?

A. It consists either in Quantity or Quality.

Q. What is Relation of Numbers in Quantity?

A. It is the Respect that one Number has to another.

Q. How many are the Numbers propounded?

A. They are always two; the Antecedent and the Consequent.

Q. In what does Relation of Numbers in Quantity consist?

A. It consists in the Difference, or else in the Rate or Reason that is found between the Terms propounded.

*Note.* The Difference of any two Numbers is the Remainder; but the Rate or Reason is the Quotient of the Antecedent divided by the Consequent.

Q. What



*Q. What is Relation of Numbers in Quality or Progression?*

*A. Progression or Proportion is the Respect that the Reason of Numbers have one to another.*

*Q. How many must the Terms be?*

*A. Three or more, but never less: Because less than three will not admit of a Comparison of Reasons or Differences.*

### Of PROGRESSION.

*Q. How many Kinds of Progression are there?*

*A. Two: Arithmetical and Geometrical.*

### Of ARITHMETICAL PROGRESSION.

*Q. What is Arithmetical Progression?*

*A. Arithmetical Progression is when several Numbers have equal Differences; as 1, 2, 3, 4. differ by 1; or 2, 4, 6, 8, differ by 2.*

*Note 1. If any Number of Terms differ by Arithmetical Progression, the Sum of the two Extremes will be equal to the Sum of any two Means equally distant from the Extremes, As in 2, 4, 6, 8; where  $2 + 8$  are  $= 4 + 6 = 10$ , and so of any larger Number of Terms.*

*2. If the Number of Terms be odd, the middlemost supplies the Place of two Terms. As in 1, 2, 3; where  $1 + 3$  are  $= 2 + 2 = 4$ .*

### CASE I.

*Q. What do you observe in this first Case?*

*A. When the two Extremes and the Number of Terms in any Series of Numbers in Arithmetical Progression are given, and the Sum of all the Terms is required, then multiply the Sum of the two Extremes by half the Number of Terms: Or,*

*Multiply half the Sum of the Extremes by the whole Number of Terms, the Product is the Total of all the Terms.*

### EXAMPLES.

1. How many Strokes doth the Hammer of a Clock strike in 12 Hours? *Ans.* 78.

2. A Merchant hath sold 100 Yards of superfine Cloth, viz. the first Yard for 1s. the second for 2s. the third for 3s. &c. I demand how much he received for the said Cloth? *Ans.* 252l. 10s.

3. Bought 19 Yards of Shalloon, and gave 1d. for the first Yard, 3d. for the second, 5d. for the third, &c. increasing 2d. every Yard; I demand what I gave for the 19 Yards? *Ans.* 1l. 10s. 1d.

4. A Mercer sold 20 Yards of Silks, at 3d. for the first Yard, 6d. for the second, 9d. for the third, &c. increasing 3d. every Yard; I demand what he sold the 20 Yards for? *Ans.* 2l. 12s. 6d.

5. A Butcher bought 100 Head of Cattle, viz. Oxen, and gave for the first Ox 1 Crown, for the second Ox 2 Crowns, for the third Ox 3 Crowns, &c. I demand what the Cattle cost him? *Ans.* 1262l. 10s.

6 Admit

6. Admit 100 Stones were laid 2 Yards distant from each other in a right Line, and a Basket placed 2 Yards from the first Stone; I demand how many Miles a Man shall go in gathering them singly into the Basket? *Answ.* 11 Miles, 3 Furlongs, 180 Yards.

7. A Merchant sold 1000 Yards of Linen at 2 Pins for the first Yard, 4 for the second, 6 for the third, &c. increasing 2 Pins, for every Yard; I demand how much the Linen produced, when the Pins were afterwards sold at 12 for a Farthing? Also whether the said Merchant gained or lost by the Sale thereof, and how much, supposing the said Linen to have been bought at 6*l.* per Yard?

*Answ.* } The Linen produced 86*l.* 17*s.* 10*d.*  
 } The Merchant gained 61 17 10

## C A S E 2.

*Q.* What do you observe in this second Case;

*A.* When the two *Extremes* and the Number of *Terms* in any *Series* of Numbers in *Arithmetical Progression* are given, and the *common Difference* of all the *Terms* in that *Series* are required, then

Divide the *Difference* between the two *Extremes*, by the Number of *Terms*, less one; the *Quotient* will be the *common Difference*.

## E X A M P L E S.

1. There are 21 Men, whose ages are equally distant from each other in *Arithmetical Progression*: The Youngest is 20 Years old, and the Eldest is 60; I demand the *common Difference* of their Ages, and the Age of each Man? *Answ.* The *common Difference* is two Years: therefore,

*Years.*

60 is the Age of the first Man.

60—2=58 is the Age of the Second.

58—2=56 is the Age of the Third.

56—2=54 is the Age of the Fourth, &c.

2. A Debt is to be discharged at 16 several Payments in *Arithmetical Proportion*; the first Payment is to be 14*l.* the last 100*l.* what is the whole Debt, and what must each Payment be? *Answ.* The whole Debt is 912*l.* The *common Difference* is 5*l.* 14*s.* 8*d.* therefore,

14*l.* or. od. 1*st* Payment.

14*l.* or. od. + 5*l.* 14*s.* 8*d.* = 19 14 8 2*d.*

19 14 8 + 5 14 8 = 25 9 4 3*d.*

25 9 4 + 5 14 8 = 31 4 0 4*th*, &c.

3. A Man

3. A Man is to travel from *York* to a certain Place in 12 Days, and to go but three Miles the first Day, increasing every Day's Journey by an equal Excess, so that the last Day's Journey may be 35 Miles; what will each Day's Journey be, and how many Miles is the Place he goes to distant from *York*?

*Answ.* The common Difference is 3; therefore,

Miles.

3 is the first Day's Journey.

$$3 + 3 = 6 \text{ is the Second.}$$

$$6 + 3 = 9 \text{ is the Third.}$$

$$9 + 3 = 12 \text{ is the Fourth, \&c.}$$

The whole Distance is 234 Miles.

4. A running Footman, on a Wager, is to travel from *London* Northward, as follows: That is to say, he is to go 4 Miles the first Day; and 40 Miles the last Day; and to go the whole Journey in 10 Days, increasing every Day's Journey by an equal Excess; I demand the Number of Miles he travelled each Day, and the Length of the whole Journey? *Answ.* The common Difference is 4; therefore,

Miles.

4 is the first Day's Journey.

$$4 + 4 = 8 \text{ is the Second.}$$

$$8 + 4 = 12 \text{ is the Third, \&c.}$$

The whole Journey is 220 Miles.

## OF GEOMETRICAL PROGRESSION.

*Q.* What is Geometrical Progression?

*A.* When any Rank or Series of Numbers increases by one common Multiplier, or decreases by one common Divisor, those Numbers are continued in Geometrical Progression; as 3, 6, 12, 24, increase by the Multiplier 2; and 24, 12, 6, 3, decrease by the Divisor 2.

*Note 1.* If any Number of Terms be continued in Geometrical Progression, the Product of the two Extremes will be equal to the Product of any two Means equally distant from the Extremes; as in 3, 6, 12, 24; where  $3 \times 24$ , are  $= 6 \times 12 = 72$ ; and so of any larger Number of Terms.

2. If the Number of Terms be odd, the Middlemost supplies the Place of two Terms; as in 3, 6, 12; where  $3 \times 12$  are  $= 6 \times 6 = 36$ .

3. The common Multiplier, and the common Divisor are called Ratios.

*Q.* How

*Q. How is the Sum of any Series in Geometrical Progression obtained?*

*A. 1.* When all the *Terms* alone are given, then from the *Product* of the *second* and *last Terms* subtract the *Square* of the *first Term*, that *Remainder* being divided by the *second Term* less the *first*, will give the *Sum* of all the *Terms*.

*2.* When the two *Extremes* and the *Ratio* are only given, then Multiply the *last Term* into the *Ratio*, and from that *Product* subtract the *first Terms*, that *Remainder* divide by the *Ratio* less an *Unit* or 1, the *Quotient* is the *Sum* of all the *Terms*.

*Note 1.* As the *last Term* in a long *Series* of *Numbers* is very tedious to come at by continual *Multiplication*; it would be necessary for the reader finding it out, to have a *Series* of *Numbers* in *Arithmetical Proportion*, called *Indices*, beginning with an *Unit* whose common *Difference* is *One*; Also whatsoever *Number* of *Indices* you make choice of, let as many *Numbers* (in such *Geometrical Proportion* as are given in the *Question*) be placed under them.

Thus,  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 \text{ Indices,} \\ 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128 \text{ Numbers in Geometrical Proportion.} \end{array} \right.$

*2.* But if the *first Term* in *Geometrical Proportion* be different from the *Ratio* the *Indices* must begin with a *Cipher*

Thus,  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, \text{ Indices.} \\ 1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, \text{ Numbers in Geometrical Proportion.} \end{array} \right.$

*3.* When the *Indices* begin with a *Cipher*, the *Sum* of the *Indices* made choice of, must always be one less than the *Number* of *Terms* given in the *Question*; because 1 in the *Indices* stands over the *second Term*, and 2 in the *Indices* stands over the *third Term*, &c.

*4.* Add any two of these *Indices* together, and that *Sum* will directly correspond with the *Product* of their respective *Terms*.

*5.* By the Help of these *Indices* and a few of the first *Terms*, in any *Series* of *Geometrical Proportion*, any *Term*, whose *Distance* from the first *Term* is assigned, tho' it were never so far, may speedily be obtained, without producing all the *Terms*.

#### EXAMPLES.

*1.* A Man bought a Horse, and by Agreement was to give a Farthing for the first Nail, two for the second, four for the Third, &c. there were 4 Shoes, and 8 Nails in each Shoe: demand what the Horse is worth at that Rate? *Answer.* 4473924<sup>1</sup>. 5s. 3d. 3qrs.

*2.* A Merchant sold 15 Yards of Sattin, the first Yard for 1s. the second for 2s. the third for 4s. the fourth for 8s. &c. I demand the Price of the 15 Yards? *Answer.* 1638l. 7s.

*3.* A Draper sold 20 Yards of superfine Cloth, the first Yard for 3d. the Second for 9d. the third for 27d. &c. in triplicate Proportion Geometrical; I demand the Price of the Cloth? *Answer.* 21792402l. 10s.

*4.* A Gold



4. A Goldsmith sold 1 lb. of Gold, at a Farthing for the first Ounce, a Penny for the second, 4d. for the third, &c. in quadruple Proportion Geometrical; I demand what he sold the Whole for; also how much he gained by the Sale thereof, supposing he gave for it 4l. 4s. per Ounce:

Answer { He sold it for 5825l. 8s. 5d. 1 qr.  
And gained 5777 8 5 1

5. A crafty Servant agreed with a Farmer (ignorant in Numbers) to serve him 12 Years, and to have nothing for his Service but the Produce of a Wheat-Corn for the first Year; and that Product to be sowed for the second Year; and so on from Year to Year, until the end of the said Time; I demand the Worth of the whole Produce, supposing the Increase to be but in a tenfold Proportion, and sold out at 4s. per Bushel? Answer. 452112l. 4s. rejecting Remainders.

Note 1. 7680 Wheat or Barly-Corns are supposed to make a Pint, and 64 Pints a Bushel.

2. If the first Term in any Series, be either greater or less than the Ratio (except Unity) then multiply any two Terms together, and their Product divide by the first Term; that Quotient will exactly correspond with the Sum of their Indices.

6. A Thresher worked 20 Days at a Farmer's, and received for the first Day's Work, 4 Barly-Corns; for the second, 12 Barly-Corns; for the third, 36 Barly-Corns; and so on in triple Proportion Geometrical; I demand what the 20 Day's Labour came to, supposing the whole Quantity to be sold for 2s. 6d. per Bushel? Answer. 1773l. 7s. 6d. rejecting Remainders.

7. A Merchant sold 30 Yards of fine Velvet, trimmed with Gold very curiously, at 2 Pins for the first Yard, 6 Pins for the second, 18 Pins for the third, &c. in triple Proportion Geometrical; I demand how much the Velvet produced, when the Pins were afterwards sold at 100 for a Farthing; also whether the said Merchant gained or lost by the sale thereof, and how much, supposing the said Velvet to have been bought at 50l. per Yard?

Answer { The Velvet produced 2144699292l. 13s. 0d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .  
The Merchant gained 2144697792 13 0  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

## Of PERMUTATION.

Q. WHAT is Permutation?

A. Changing the Order of Things.

Q. How do you find all the Variations, any Number of Things capable of going through?

A. Multiply all the given Terms one into another continually; the last Product is the Number of Changes required.

## E X A M P L E S.

1. I demand how many Changes may be rung upon twelve Bells; and also how long they would be in ringing but once over, supposing 24 Changes might be rung in one Minute, and the Year to contain 365 Days, 6 Hours? *Answ. The Number of Changes is 479001600, and the Time is 37 Years, 49 Weeks, 2 Days, 18 Hours.*

2. Seven Gentlemen that were travelling, met together, by Chance, at a certain Inn upon the Road, where they were so well pleased with their Host, and each others Company, that in a Frolic, they offered him 30*l.* to stay at that Place so long as they, together with him, could sit every Day at Dinner in a different Order: The Host thinking that they could not sit in many different Positions, because there were but a few of them, and that himself would make no considerable Alteration, he being but one, imagined that he should make a good Bargain; and readily (for the Sake of a good Dinner and better company) entered into an Agreement with them, and so made himself the eighth Person; I demand how long they staid at the said Inn, and how many different Positions they sat in? *Answ. The Number of Positions were 40320; and the Time that they staid was 110 Years, 142 Days; allowing the Year to consist of 365 Days, 6 Hours.*

*Note.* There is one Thing in *Progression*, and in *Varying the Order of Things*, which is well worth our Observation, and that is, The *Power of Numbers*, which is surprizingly great, and beyond common Belief, and is no ways conceivable by a common practitioner, hardly by a very good artist; it being (in Appearance) not so much against *Reason*, as above it, The *first Example* in *Geometrical Progression*, discovers what a prodigious Sum of Money, a Horse fold after that Manner, would produce, viz. no less than *Four Millions four hundred and seventy-three thousand nine hundred and twenty-four Pounds*; whereas, if the same Horse had been fold at the same *Rate*, and but a fourth Part of the *Nails*, he would have brought his Owner no more than 5*s.* 3*d.*  $\frac{3}{4}$ . The *second Example* in *Permutation*, does likewise discover the Impossibility of the Inn-keeper's performing his Promise; and in both, the Simplicity of two Men, who thinking they have got very good *Bargains*, do, instead thereof, find themselves *severe Sufferers*. And altho' at the first Appearance, each Question seems to produce but a mere Trifle; yet upon a mature Consideration, there would not be found a Man in the Kingdom able to purchase the one, or long-lived enough to stand to the Agreement with the other. Hence observe the great Possibility of a Man's being imposed on in this Way by *Sharpers*. without a careful Examination into the Affair, before any Contract is made.

T H E

# Schoolmaster's Assistant.

## PART II.

### Of VULGAR FRACTIONS.

#### Of Fractions in general.

Q. **W**HAT is a Fraction?

A. It is a broken Number; and signifies the Part or Parts of a whole Number.

Q. How many kinds of Fractions are there?

A. Two: *Vulgar* and *Decimal*.

### Of NOTATION of VULGAR FRACTIONS.

Q. What is a *Vulgar* Fraction?

A. Any two Numbers placed thus  $\frac{7}{8}$  make a *Vulgar Fraction*.

Q. What is the upper Number of a Fraction called?

A. It is called *Numerator*; and is the Remainder after Division?

Q. What is the lower Number called?

A. It is called *Denominator*; and denotes any Whole divided into Parts; and is the Divisor in Division.

Q. How many sorts of *Vulgar* Fractions are there?

A. Three. *Proper*, *Improper*, and *Compound*.

Q. What is a *Proper* Fraction?

A. When the *Numerator* is less than the *Denominator*, as  $\frac{7}{8}$ .

Q. How far may a *Proper* Fraction be expressed?

A. Without End; as  $\frac{1}{2}$  may be called  $\frac{2}{4}$  or  $\frac{3}{6}$  or  $\frac{4}{8}$ , &c. but the lowest Term  $\frac{1}{2}$  is always desired.

Q. What is an *Improper* Fraction?

A. When the *Numerator* is greater than the *Denominator*, as  $\frac{8}{7}$ .

Q. What is a *Compound* Fraction?

A. It is the Fraction of a Fraction; as  $\frac{1}{2}$  of  $\frac{2}{3}$ , &c.

### Of REDUCTION of VULGAR FRACTIONS.

#### CASE I.

Q. **H**OW are *Vulgar* Fractions reduced to a common Denominator?

A. 1. Multiply each *Numerator* into all the *Denominators* but its own, for a new *Numerator*.

2. Multiply all the *Denominators* for a common *Denominator*.

E X A M -

## E X A M P L E S.

1. Reduce  $\frac{3}{8}$  and  $\frac{5}{8}$  to a common Denominator. *Facit*  $\frac{14}{48}$  &  $\frac{30}{48}$ .
2. Reduce  $\frac{7}{8}$ ,  $\frac{9}{10}$  and  $\frac{11}{12}$  to a common Denominator. *Facit*  $\frac{840}{960}$ ,  $\frac{864}{960}$ , and  $\frac{880}{960}$ .
3. Reduce  $\frac{5}{6}$ ,  $\frac{4}{7}$ ,  $\frac{1}{9}$ , and  $\frac{6}{7}$  to a common Denominator. *Facit*  $\frac{3024}{5040}$ ,  $\frac{2520}{5040}$ ,  $\frac{560}{5040}$ , and  $\frac{4320}{5040}$ .
4. Reduce  $\frac{4}{9}$ ,  $\frac{7}{11}$ ,  $\frac{6}{7}$ , and  $\frac{1}{2}$  to a common Denominator. *Facit*  $\frac{616}{1386}$ ,  $\frac{882}{1386}$ ,  $\frac{1188}{1386}$ , and  $\frac{693}{1386}$ .
5. Reduce  $\frac{5}{9}$ ,  $\frac{2}{7}$ ,  $\frac{1}{3}$ , and  $\frac{7}{8}$  to a common Denominator. *Facit*  $\frac{1008}{1512}$ ,  $\frac{432}{1512}$ ,  $\frac{504}{1512}$ , and  $\frac{1323}{1512}$ .
6. Reduce  $\frac{4}{5}$ ,  $\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\frac{5}{6}$ , and  $\frac{2}{8}$  to a common Denominator. *Facit*  $\frac{384}{480}$ ,  $\frac{240}{480}$ ,  $\frac{400}{480}$ , and  $\frac{120}{480}$ .

## C A S E 2.

Q. How do you reduce a Vulgar Fraction to its lowest Terms?

A. 1. Find a common Measure by dividing the lower Term by the upper; and that Divisor by the Remainder following, till nothing remains: the last Divisor is the common Measure.

2. Divide both Parts of the Fraction by the common Measure, and the Quotients will make the Fraction required.

Note 1. If the common Measure happens to be 1, the given Fraction is already in its lowest Terms.

2. When a Fraction hath Ciphers at the right Hand, it may be abbreviated by cutting them off; thus,  $\frac{710}{910}$ .

3. This Case will prove Case 1.

## E X A M P L E S.

1. Reduce  $\frac{48}{56}$  to its lowest Terms. *Facit*  $\frac{6}{7}$ .
2. Reduce  $\frac{72}{94}$  to its lowest Terms. *Facit*  $\frac{36}{47}$ .
3. Reduce  $\frac{84}{170}$  to its lowest Terms. *Facit*  $\frac{42}{85}$ .
4. Reduce  $\frac{60}{125}$  to its lowest Terms. *Facit*  $\frac{12}{25}$ .
5. Reduce  $\frac{182}{190}$  to its lowest Terms. *Facit*  $\frac{13}{14}$ .
6. Reduce  $\frac{408}{1184}$  to its lowest Terms. *Facit*  $\frac{117}{296}$ .

## C A S E 3.

Q. What is a mixt Number?

A. It is composed of a whole Number and a Fraction, thus  $7\frac{1}{4}$ .

Q. How is a mixt Number reduced to an improper Fraction?

A. 1. Multiply the whole Number into the Denominator of the Fraction.

2. To the Product add the Numerator, for a new Numerator.

3. Let its Denominator, be the Denominator given.

Note. To express a whole Number fraction-wise, put 1 for its Denominator:

E X A M-



E X A M P L E S.

1. Reduce  $12\frac{15}{17}$  to an improper Fraction. *Facit*  $\frac{219}{17}$
2. Reduce  $19\frac{12}{18}$  to an improper Fraction. *Facit*  $\frac{354}{18}$
3. Reduce  $16\frac{18}{100}$  to an improper Fraction. *Facit*  $\frac{1618}{100}$
4. Reduce  $12\frac{9}{8}$  to an improper Fraction. *Facit*  $\frac{691}{8}$
5. Reduce  $100\frac{9}{9}$  to an improper Fraction. *Facit*  $\frac{5919}{9}$
6. Reduce  $79\frac{12}{9}$  to an improper Fraction. *Facit*  $\frac{1513}{9}$

C A S E 4.

*Q.* How is an improper Fraction reduced to its proper Terms?

*A.* Divide the upper Term by the lower.

*Note.* This Case, and Case 3, prove each other.

E A M P L E S.

1. Reduce  $\frac{219}{17}$  to its proper Terms. *Facit*  $12\frac{15}{17}$
2. Reduce  $\frac{141}{17}$  to its proper Terms. *Facit*  $8\frac{5}{17}$
3. Reduce  $\frac{126}{48}$  to its proper Terms. *Facit*  $2\frac{30}{48}$
4. Reduce  $\frac{961}{17}$  to its proper Terms. *Facit*  $56\frac{9}{17}$
5. Reduce  $\frac{13}{7}$  to its proper Terms. *Facit*  $1\frac{6}{7}$
6. Reduce  $\frac{24}{7}$  to its proper Terms. *Facit*  $3\frac{3}{7}$

C A S E 5.

*Q.* How do you reduce a compound Fraction to a single one?

*A.* 1. Multiply all the Numerators for a new Numerator.

2. Multiply all the Denominators for a new Denominator.

E X A M P L E S.

1. Reduce  $\frac{1}{2}$  of  $\frac{2}{3}$  of  $\frac{3}{4}$  to a single Fraction. *Facit*  $\frac{6}{24}$
2. Reduce  $\frac{7}{8}$  of  $\frac{4}{6}$  of  $\frac{9}{10}$  to a single Fraction. *Facit*  $\frac{252}{480}$
3. Reduce  $\frac{12}{14}$  of  $\frac{5}{6}$  of  $\frac{1}{2}$  to a single Fraction. *Facit*  $\frac{60}{568}$
4. Reduce  $\frac{5}{9}$  of  $\frac{4}{8}$  of  $\frac{3}{4}$  to a single Fraction. *Facit*  $\frac{60}{288}$
5. Reduce  $\frac{2}{3}$  of  $\frac{3}{4}$  of  $\frac{4}{5}$  to a single Fraction. *Facit*  $\frac{24}{60}$
6. Reduce  $\frac{1}{2}$  of  $\frac{8}{9}$  of  $\frac{6}{7}$  to a single Fraction. *Facit*  $\frac{48}{126}$

C A S E 6.

*Q.* How do you reduce the Fraction of one Denomination to the Fraction of another, but greater, retaining the same Value?

*A.* 1. Reduce the given Fraction to a compound Fraction, by comparing it with all the Denominations between it, and that Denomination, which you would reduce it to.

2. Reduce that compound Fraction to a single one, by Case 5.

Q

Exam

## E X A M P L E S.

1. Reduce  $\frac{5}{6}$  of a Penny to the Fraction of a Pound. *Facit*  $\frac{5}{1440}l.$
2. Reduce  $\frac{1}{2}$  of a Farthing to the Fraction of a Shilling. *Facit*  $\frac{1}{96}s.$
3. Reduce  $\frac{8}{9}$  of an Ounce Troy to the Fraction of a Pound. *Facit*  $\frac{8}{108}lb.$
4. Reduce  $\frac{6}{7}$  of a Pound Avoirdupois to the Fraction of a C. wt. *Facit*  $\frac{6}{84}C. wt.$
5. Reduce  $\frac{9}{11}$  of a Pint of Wine to the Fraction of a Hhd. *Facit*  $\frac{9}{55\frac{1}{2}}Hhd.$

## C A S E 7.

*Q.* How do you reduce the Fraction of one Denomination to the Fraction of another, but less, retaining the same Value?

*A.* Multiply the given Numerator, by the Parts of the Denominations between it, and that Denomination you would reduce the Fraction to, for a new Numerator; and place it over the given Denominator.

*Note.* This Case, and Case 6, prove each other.

## E X A M P L E S.

1. Reduce  $\frac{5}{1440}$  of a Pound to the Fraction of a Penny. *Facit*  $\frac{1200}{1440} = \frac{5}{6}d.$
2. Reduce  $\frac{1}{96}$  of a Shilling to the Fraction of a Farthing. *Facit*  $\frac{1}{24}qr.$
3. Reduce  $\frac{8}{108}$  of a lb. Troy to the Fraction of an Oz. *Facit*  $\frac{8}{9}oz.$
4. Reduce  $\frac{6}{84}$  of a C. wt. to the Fraction of a lb. *Facit*  $\frac{6}{7}lb.$
5. Reduce  $\frac{9}{55\frac{1}{2}}$  of a Hhd. of Wine to the Fraction of a Pint. *Facit*  $\frac{9}{11}Pint.$

## C A S E 8.

*Q.* How do you reduce Vulgar Fractions from one Denomination to another of the same Value, having the Numerator of the required Fraction given?

*A.* As the Numerator of the given Fraction  
Is to its Denominator:  
So is the Numerator of the intended Fraction  
To its Denominator.

## E X A M P L E S.

1. Reduce  $\frac{3}{4}$  to a Fraction of the same Value, whose Numerator shall be 15. *Facit*  $\frac{15}{20} = \frac{3}{4}.$
2. Reduce  $\frac{7}{8}$  to a Fraction of the same Value, whose Numerator shall be 42. *Facit*  $\frac{42}{48}.$
3. Reduce  $\frac{3}{4}$  to a Fraction of the same Value, whose Numerator shall be 34. *Facit*  $\frac{34}{45\frac{1}{3}}.$
4. Reduce  $\frac{5}{9}$  to a Fraction of the same Value, whose Numerator shall be 73. *Facit*  $\frac{73}{127\frac{1}{3}}.$

*Note.* From Case 8 and 9, there arises a new Fraction, which may not improperly be called a mixt Fraction.

C A S E

C A S S E 9.

Q. How do you reduce Vulgar Fractions from one Denomination to another of the same Value, having the Denominator of the required Fraction given.

A. As the Denominator of the given Fraction  
Is to its Numerator :  
So is the Denominator of the intended Fraction  
To its Numerator.

Note. This Case, and Case 8, prove each other.

E X A M P L E S.

1. Reduce  $\frac{3}{4}$  to a Fraction of the same Value, whose Denominator shall be 20. *Facit*  $\frac{15}{20} = \frac{3}{4}$ .
2. Reduce  $\frac{7}{8}$  to a Fraction of the same Value, whose Denominator shall be 49. *Facit*  $\frac{42}{49} = \frac{7}{8}$ .
3. Reduce  $\frac{3}{4}$  to a Fraction of the same Value, whose Denominator shall be 46. *Facit*  $\frac{43}{46} = \frac{3}{4}$ .
4. Reduce  $\frac{5}{9}$  to a Fraction of the same Value, whose Denominator shall be 131  $\frac{2}{3}$ . *Facit*  $\frac{73}{131 \frac{2}{3}} = \frac{5}{9}$ .

C A S E 10.

Q. How is a mixt Fraction reduced to a single one ?

A. 1. When the Numerator is the integral Part : Then

(1) Multiply it by the Denominator of the fractional Part, and to that Product add the Numerator of the fractional Part for a new Numerator.

(2) Multiply the Denominator of the Fraction by the Denominator of the fractional Part of the Numerator, for a new Denominator.

Note. This proves Case 9

E X A M P L E S.

1. Reduce  $4\frac{2}{3} \frac{7}{8}$  to a simple Fraction. *Facit*  $\frac{7}{8}$
2. Reduce  $3\frac{4}{8} \frac{1}{2}$  to a simple Fraction. *Facit*  $\frac{3}{4}$
3. Reduce  $1\frac{7}{3} \frac{4}{9}$  to a simple Fraction. *Facit*  $1\frac{5}{9}$
2. When the Denominator is the integral Part : Then
- (1) Multiply it by the Denominator of the fractional Part, and to that Product add the Numerator of the fractional Part, for a new Denominator.
- (2) Multiply the Numerator of the Fraction by the Denominator of the fractional Part, for a new Numerator.

Note. This proves Case 8.

E X A M P L E S.

1. Reduce  $7\frac{3}{3} \frac{2}{5}$  to a simple Fraction. *Facit*  $3\frac{6}{5} = \frac{21}{5}$
2. Reduce  $4\frac{1}{3} \frac{1}{4}$  to a simple Fraction. *Facit*  $1\frac{6}{12} = \frac{5}{3}$
3. Reduce  $7\frac{7}{9} \frac{3}{5}$  to a simple Fraction. *Facit*  $3\frac{5}{9} = \frac{32}{9}$

C A S E

## CASE II.

*Q. How do you find the proper Quantity of a Fraction in the known Parts of an Integer?*

*A. Multiply the Numerator by the common Parts of the Integer, and divide by the Denominator.*

## EXAMPLES.

1. Reduce  $\frac{2}{3}$  of a Pound Sterling to its proper Quantity.  
*Facit 13s. 4d.*
2. Reduce  $\frac{1}{4}$  of a Shilling to its proper Quantity. *Facit 5d.  $\frac{1}{4}$ .*
3. Reduce  $\frac{6}{7}$  of 5l. 9s. to its proper Quantity. *Facit 4l. 13s. 5d.  $\frac{1}{7}$ .*
4. Reduce  $\frac{1}{2}$  of a lb. Troy to its proper Quantity. *Facit 9 oz.*
5. Reduce  $\frac{1}{2}$  of a Tun Weight to its proper Quantity.  
*Facit 3 C. 0 qrs. 8 lb. 9 oz. 13 dr.  $\frac{4}{8}$ .*
6. Reduce  $\frac{5}{9}$  of a lb. Avoirdupois to its proper Quantity.  
*Facit 8 oz. 14 dr.  $\frac{2}{9}$ .*
7. Reduce  $\frac{2}{11}$  of 10 C. 1 qr. 12 lb. to its proper Quantity.  
*Facit 8 C. 1 qr. 25 lb. 1 oz. 7 dr.  $\frac{3}{11}$ .*
8. Reduce  $\frac{1}{4}$  of a Mile to its proper Quantity. *Facit 4 fur. 125 yds. 2 feet. 1 in. 2 bc.  $\frac{1}{4}$ .*
9. Reduce  $\frac{9}{10}$  of a Yard to its proper Quantity. *Facit 2 feet, 8 in. 1 bc.  $\frac{2}{10}$ .*
10. Reduce  $\frac{4}{5}$  of an Ell English to its proper Quantity. *Facit 1 Yard.*
11. Reduce  $\frac{7}{8}$  of an Acre to its proper Quantity. *Facit 1 Rood, 30 Perches.*
12. Reduce  $\frac{4}{9}$  of a Tun of Wine to its proper Quantity.  
*Facit 1 bhd. 49 galls.*
13. Reduce  $\frac{7}{8}$  of a Barrel of Beer to its proper Quantity.  
*Facit 30 galls.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .*
14. Reduce  $\frac{3}{8}$  of a Chaldron of Coals to its proper Quantity.  
*Facit 13 bush.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .*
15. Reduce  $\frac{2}{7}$  of a Quarter of Corn to its proper Quantity.  
*Facit 2 bush. 1 peck,  $\frac{1}{7}$ .*
16. Reduce  $\frac{7}{11}$  of a Day natural to its proper Quantity.  
*Facit 12 hrs. 55 min. 23 sec.  $\frac{1}{11}$ .*
17. Reduce  $\frac{4}{5}$  of a Month to its proper Quantity. *Facit 3 weeks, 1 day, 9 hours, 6 min.*
18. What is the proper Quantity of  $\frac{7}{8}$  of a Yard of Cloth?  
*Ans. 3 qrs. 2 na.*
19. What is the proper Quantity of  $\frac{2}{9}$  of a bhd. of Beer?  
*Ans. 12 galls.*
20. What is the proper Quantity of  $\frac{3}{10}$  of a Barrel of Ale?  
*Ans. 6 galls.*



C A S E 12.

*Q. How do you reduce any given Quantity to the Fraction of any greater Denomination of the same Kind?*

*A. 1. Reduce the given Quantity to the lowest Term mentioned for a Numerator.*

*2. Reduce the integral Part to the same Term for a Denominator; and that will be the Fraction required.*

*Note 1. If there be a Fraction given with the said Quantity, let it be put to the Numerator of the Fraction required.*

*2. Cases 11 and 12 prove each other.*

E X A M P L E S.

1. Reduce 13s. 4d. to the Fraction of a Pound Sterling. *Facit*  $\frac{160}{240} = \frac{2}{3}l.$

2. Reduce 5d.  $\frac{1}{3}$  to the Fraction of a Shilling. *Facit*  $\frac{18}{43}s.$

3. What Part of 5l. 9s. is 4l. 13s. 5d.  $\frac{1}{7}$ . *Answ.*  $\frac{6}{7}$ .

4. Reduce 9 oz. Troy to the Fraction of a lb. *Facit*  $\frac{9}{12} = \frac{3}{4}lb.$

5. Reduce 3 C. 0 qr. 8 lb. 9 oz. 13 dr.  $\frac{42}{8}$  to the Fraction of a Tun. *Facit*  $\frac{12}{28} Tun.$

6. Reduce 8 oz. 14 dr.  $\frac{2}{5}$  to the Fraction of a lb. Avoirdupois. *Facit*  $\frac{5}{6} lb.$

7. What Part of 10 C. 1 qr. 12 lb. is 8 C. 1 qr. 25 lb. 1 oz. 7 dr.  $\frac{1}{11}$ ? *Answ.*  $\frac{9}{11}$ .

8. Reduce 4 fur. 125 yds. 2 feet. 1 in. 2 bc.  $\frac{1}{7}$  to the Fraction of a Mile. *Facit*  $\frac{4}{7} Mile.$

9. Reduce 2 feet, 8 in. 1 bc.  $\frac{2}{10}$  to the Fraction of a Yard. *Facit*  $\frac{2}{5} Yard.$

10. Reduce 1 Yard to the Fraction of an Ell. *Facit*  $\frac{4}{5} Ell.$

11. Reduce 1 Rood, 30 Poles, to the Fraction of an Acre. *Facit*  $\frac{7}{8} Acre.$

12. Reduce 1 bhd. 49 gals. of Wine to the Fraction of a Tun. *Facit*  $\frac{4}{9} Tun.$

13. Reduce 31 gals.  $\frac{1}{2}$  of Beer to the Fraction of a Barrel. *Facit*  $\frac{7}{8} Barrel.$

14. Reduce 13 bush.  $\frac{1}{2}$  of Coals to the Fraction of a Chaldron. *Facit*  $\frac{1}{3} Chaldron.$

15. Reduce 9 bush. 1 peck,  $\frac{1}{4}$  of Corn to the Fraction of a Quarter. *Facit*  $\frac{2}{3} Quarter.$

16. Reduce 12 hrs. 55 min. 23 sec.  $\frac{1}{3}$  to the Fraction of a Day natural. *Facit*  $\frac{7}{11} Day.$

17. Reduce 3 weeks, 1 day, 9 hrs. 36 min. to the Fraction of a Month. *Facit*  $\frac{4}{5} Month.$

18. Reduce 3 qrs. 2 na. to the Fraction of a Yard. *Facit*  $\frac{1}{2} Yard.$

19. Reduce 12 gals. of Beer to the Fract. of a bhd. *Facit*  $\frac{4}{18}$  bhd.  
 20. Reduce 6 gals. of Ale to the Fract. of a Bar. *Facit*  $\frac{3}{8}$  bar.  
 21. Reduce 13 hrs. 30 min. to the Fraction of a Day. *Facit*  
 $\frac{810}{1440} = \frac{9}{16}$ .

### Of ADDITION of VULGAR FRACTIONS.

**Q.** HOW are Vulgar Fractions added together?

**A.** 1. Reduce the given *Fractions* to a common *Denominator*.

2. Add all the *Numerators* together for a new *Numerator*; under which subscribe the common *Denominator*.

*Note.* This *Rule* is proved by *Subtraction* when two *Fractions* only are given.

#### E X A M P L E S.

1. Add  $\frac{1}{2}$  and  $\frac{7}{8}$  together - - - *Facit*  $1 \frac{6}{8}$
  2. Add  $\frac{7}{10}$  and  $\frac{1}{12}$  and  $\frac{4}{9}$  together - *Facit*  $2 \frac{66}{1080}$
  3. Add 19 and 7 and  $\frac{1}{2}$  of  $\frac{2}{3}$  together - *Facit*  $26 \frac{2}{3}$
  4. Add  $\frac{1}{2}$  of  $\frac{7}{8}$  and  $\frac{2}{3}$  of  $\frac{10}{16}$  together - *Facit*  $1 \frac{68}{960}$
  5. Add  $\frac{1}{3}$  of 95 and  $\frac{7}{8}$  of 14 together - *Facit*  $43 \frac{22}{24}$
  6. Add  $\frac{2}{3}$  and  $17 \frac{1}{2}$  together - - - *Facit*  $18 \frac{1}{6}$
  7. Add  $12 \frac{1}{2}$  and  $3 \frac{2}{3}$  and  $4 \frac{3}{4}$  together - *Facit*  $20 \frac{22}{24}$
  8. Add  $6 \frac{7}{8}$  of  $\frac{10}{16}$  and  $\frac{4}{7}$  of  $\frac{1}{2}$  and  $7 \frac{1}{2}$  together *Facit*  $14 \frac{1284}{2240}$
- Note.* In order to find the following *Facits*, the *Fractions* given must be reduced to their proper *Quantities* by *Case II*, in *Reduction*, and then added, as in *Addition* of *whole Numbers*.
9. Add  $\frac{7}{8}$  of a Pound to  $\frac{3}{4}$  of a Shilling. *Facit* 18s. 3d.
  10. Add  $\frac{1}{4}$  of a Penny to  $\frac{1}{9}$  of a Pound. *Facit* 2s. 3d. 1qr.  $\frac{6}{9}$ .
  11. Add  $\frac{1}{2}$  of a lb. Troy to  $\frac{7}{12}$  of an oz. *Facit* 6oz. 11dwts. 16grs.
  12. Add  $\frac{4}{7}$  of a Tun to  $\frac{9}{10}$  of an C. wt. *Facit* 12 C. 1qr. 8 lb. 12 oz. 12 dr.  $\frac{8}{10}$ .
  13. Add  $\frac{3}{4}$  of a Mile to  $\frac{7}{10}$  of a Furlong, *Facit* 6 Fur. 28 Poles.
  14. Add  $\frac{1}{2}$  of a Yard to  $\frac{2}{3}$  of a Foot. *Facit* 2 feet. 2 in.
  15. Add  $\frac{1}{3}$  of a Day to  $\frac{1}{2}$  of an Hour. *Facit* 8 hrs. 30 min.
  16. Add  $\frac{4}{9}$  of a Chaldron to  $\frac{7}{8}$  of a Bush. *Facit* 16bush. 3pecks  $\frac{1}{2}$ .
  17. Add  $\frac{2}{3}$  of a Week,  $\frac{1}{4}$  of a Day, and  $\frac{1}{2}$  of an Hour together. *Facit* 2 days, 14 hrs.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .
  18. Add  $\frac{2}{3}$  of a Yard,  $\frac{3}{4}$  of a Foot, and  $\frac{7}{8}$  of a Mile together. *Facit* 1540 yds. 2 feet, 9 in.

### Of SUBTRACTION of VULGAR FRACTIONS.

**Q.** HOW are Vulgar Fractions subtracted?

**A.** 1. Reduce the given *Fractions* to a common *Denominator*.

2. Subtract the lesser *Numerator* from the greater, and place it over the common *Denominator*.

3. When

3. When the lower *Fraction* is greater than the upper, subtract the *Numerator* of the lower *Fraction* from the *Denominator*, and to that Difference add the upper *Numerator*, carrying one to the *Units Place* of the lower whole Number.

Note. This Rule is proved by Addition.

E X A M P L E S.

1. From  $\frac{11}{11}\frac{1}{2}$  take  $\frac{3}{4}$  - - - Facit  $\frac{108}{448}$
2. From  $\frac{27}{100}$  take  $\frac{3}{4}$  - - - Facit  $\frac{379}{400}$
3. From  $96\frac{1}{3}$  take  $1\frac{3}{4}$  - - - Facit  $81\frac{1}{12}$
4. From 96 take  $\frac{3}{4}$  - - - Facit  $95\frac{3}{4}$
5. From  $\frac{1}{3}$  of 76 take  $\frac{3}{4}$  of 21 Facit  $9\frac{7}{12}$
6. From  $\frac{109}{110}$  take  $\frac{1}{2}$  of  $\frac{2}{3}$  of  $\frac{3}{4}$  Facit  $\frac{1956}{8800}$
7. From  $71\frac{1}{2}$  take  $\frac{17}{9}$  - - - Facit  $70\frac{28}{9}$
8. From  $14\frac{1}{4}$  take  $\frac{2}{3}$  of 19 - Facit  $1\frac{7}{12}$

Note. In order to find the following Facits the *Fractions* given must be reduced to their proper *Quantities* by Case II, in *Reduction*, and then subtracted, as in *Subtraction of whole Numbers*.

9. From  $\frac{1}{2}$  of a Pound take  $\frac{3}{4}$  of a Shilling. Facit 9s. 3d.
10. From  $\frac{1}{2}$  of a Shilling take  $\frac{3}{4}$  of a Penny. Facit 5d.  $\frac{1}{4}$ .
11. From  $\frac{3}{4}$  of an oz. take  $\frac{7}{8}$  of a dwt. Facit 11 dwt. 3 gr.
12. From  $\frac{1}{2}$  of an C. wt. take  $\frac{7}{12}$  of a Pound. Facit 1 qr. 27lb. 6 oz. 10 dr.  $\frac{8}{12}$ .
13. From  $\frac{2}{3}$  of a League take  $\frac{7}{10}$  of a Mile. Facit 1 mile, 2 fur. 16 poles.
14. From 1 Ell take  $\frac{7}{10}$  of a qr. Facit 1 yd. 0 qr. 1 na.  $\frac{2}{10}$ .
15. From  $\frac{3}{12}$  of a bhd. of Beer take 1 Gall. Facit 12 gals.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .
16. From  $\frac{4}{8}$  of a Chaldron take  $\frac{2}{3}$  of a Bushel. Facit 17 bush. 1 peck  $\frac{1}{3}$ .
17. From 7 Weeks take 9 Days  $\frac{7}{10}$ . Facit 5 wks. 4 days, 7 hrs. 12 min.
18. From 4 days. 7 hrs.  $\frac{1}{2}$  take 1 day, 9 hrs.  $\frac{3}{8}$  Facit 2 da. 22hr.  $\frac{1}{4}$ .

Of MULTIPLICATION of VULGAR FRACTIONS.

Q. HOW are Vulgar Fractions multiplied?

A. 1. Prepare the given Numbers (if need be) by the Rules of *Reduction*.

2. Multiply all the given *Numerators* for a new *Numerator*, and all the *Denominators* for a new *Denominator*.

Note. When any Number, either whole or mixed, is multiplied by a *Fraction*, the *Product* is always less than the *Multiplicand*, in the same *Proportion* as the multiplying *Fraction* is less than 1 or an *Unit*.

E X A M -

## E X A M P L E S.

1. Multiply  $\frac{3}{7}$  by  $\frac{3}{11}$  - - Facit  $\frac{9}{77}$
2. Multiply  $\frac{4}{8}$  by  $\frac{7}{9}$  - - Facit  $\frac{28}{72}$
3. Multiply  $\frac{1}{3}$  of  $\frac{4}{5}$  by  $\frac{7}{10}$  of  $\frac{11}{12}$  Facit  $\frac{308}{1800}$
4. Multiply  $7\frac{1}{4}$  by  $8\frac{1}{2}$  - Facit  $61\frac{1}{8}$
5. Multiply  $4\frac{1}{2}$  by  $\frac{1}{8}$  - - Facit  $\frac{9}{16}$
6. Multiply  $\frac{7}{8}$  by  $13\frac{9}{10}$  - Facit  $12\frac{13}{80}$
7. Multiply  $\frac{1}{2}$  of 7 by  $\frac{3}{6}$  - - Facit  $1\frac{9}{12}$
8. Multiply  $\frac{3}{8}$  of 8 by  $\frac{7}{8}$  of 5 - Facit 21
9. Multiply  $\frac{3}{6}$  by  $\frac{4}{9}$  of 11 Facit  $2\frac{24}{54}$
10. Multiply  $\frac{4}{5}$  of 19 by  $71\frac{1}{2}$  - Facit  $5205\frac{2}{10}$
11. Multiply  $12\frac{3}{5}$  by  $\frac{2}{6}$  of 7 - Facit  $29\frac{12}{30}$
12. Multiply  $7\frac{1}{2}$  by  $9\frac{1}{4}$  - - Facit  $69\frac{3}{8}$ .

## Of DIVISION of VULGAR FRACTIONS.

Q. HOW are Vulgar Fractions divided?

A. 1. Prepare the Numbers given (if need be) by the Rules of *Reduction*.

2. Multiply the *Denominator* of the *Divisor* into the *Numerator* of the *Dividend*; for a new *Numerator*; and the *Numerator* of the *Divisor* into the *Denominator* of the *Dividend*, for a new *Denominator*.

Note 1. When the *Dividend* is greater than the *Divisor*, the *Quotient* will be greater than the *Dividend*; But when the *Dividend* is less than the *Divisor*, then the *Quotient* will be less than the *Dividend*, and in the same Proportion as an *Unit* is greater or less than the dividing *Fraction*.

2. Multiplication and Division prove each other.

## E X A M P L E S.

1. Divide  $\frac{17}{21}$  by  $\frac{3}{5}$  - - - Facit  $1\frac{22}{63}$
2. Divide  $\frac{13}{19}$  by  $\frac{7}{9}$  - - - Facit  $\frac{117}{133}$
3. Divide  $\frac{4}{8}$  by  $\frac{7}{10}$  - - - Facit  $1\frac{14}{26}$
4. Divide  $1\frac{1}{2}$  by  $4\frac{8}{10}$  - - - Facit  $\frac{30}{86}$
5. Divide  $\frac{7}{8}$  by 4 - - - Facit  $\frac{7}{32}$
6. Divide 4 by  $\frac{7}{8}$  - - - Facit  $4\frac{4}{7}$
7. Divide 99 by 108 - - - Facit  $\frac{99}{108}$
8. Divide  $\frac{1}{5}$  of 19 by  $\frac{2}{3}$  of  $\frac{3}{4}$  - Facit  $7\frac{13}{60}$
9. Divide  $\frac{1}{2}$  of  $\frac{2}{3}$  by  $\frac{2}{3}$  of  $\frac{3}{4}$  - Facit  $\frac{24}{36}$
10. Divide  $\frac{2}{4}$  of  $\frac{3}{4}$  by  $\frac{1}{2}$  of  $\frac{2}{3}$  - Facit  $1\frac{12}{24}$
11. Divide  $4\frac{5}{9}$  by  $\frac{5}{9}$  of 4 - Facit  $2\frac{10}{9}$
12. Divide  $\frac{5}{9}$  of 4 by  $4\frac{5}{9}$  - - Facit  $\frac{20}{41}$ .



Of the Single RULE of THREE DIRECT in VULGAR FRACTIONS.

**Q.** HOW is the Rule of Three in Fractions performed?

**A.** The Operations of the Rule of Three in Fractions, both Single and Double, Vulgar and Decimal, are exactly agreeable to the Principles laid down in the same Rules in whole Numbers.

**Q.** How are the following Examples proved?

**A.** By changing the Order of them.

EXAMPLES.

1. If  $\frac{1}{3}$  lb. of Sugar cost  $\frac{7}{8}$  of a Shilling, what cost  $\frac{3}{4}$  lb.?  
*Ans.*  $\frac{7}{8} \times \frac{3}{4} = 4d. 3 qrs. \frac{4}{8} \frac{9}{8} \frac{1}{8}$ .
2. If  $\frac{3}{4}$  Ell cost  $\frac{2}{3}l.$  what cost  $\frac{1}{2}$  Ell? *Ans.* 15s. 8d.  $\frac{3}{4} \frac{2}{3} \frac{1}{2}$ .
3. If  $\frac{4}{7}$  Ell cost  $\frac{1}{2}l.$  what cost 1 Ell? *Ans.* 18s. 10d.  $\frac{4}{7} \frac{1}{2}$ .
4. If 2 oz. of Silver cost 16s. 5d. what cost  $\frac{3}{4}$  oz.? *Ans.* 6s. 1d. 3 qrs.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .
5. If 6 Yards  $\frac{1}{2}$  cost 18s. what cost 9 Yards  $\frac{1}{4}$ ? *Ans.* 1l. 5s. 7d. 1 qr.  $\frac{2}{3}$ .
6. If 1 Dollar be worth 56d.  $\frac{3}{4}$ , what are 500 Dollars worth?  
*Ans.* 117l. 18s. 4d.
7. If 1 yd.  $\frac{1}{4}$  cost 9s. what cost 16 yds.  $\frac{1}{4}$ ? *Ans.* 5l. 17s.
8. If 1 Pistole be 17s.  $\frac{1}{2}$ , what are 100 Pistoles? *Ans.* 86l.
9. If  $\frac{1}{2}$  oz. cost  $\frac{1}{12}l.$  what cost 1 oz.? *Ans.* 1l. 5s. 8d.
10. If an Ingot of Silver weighs 16 oz.  $\frac{1}{12}$ , what is it worth at 5s. 6d. per oz.? *Ans.* 4l. 12s. 0d. 1 qr.  $\frac{2}{3}$ .
11. If  $\frac{1}{10}$  C. cost 14l. 4s. what will 7 C.  $\frac{1}{2}$  cost? *Ans.* 118l. 6s. 8d.
12. If  $\frac{3}{4}$  of an Ell cost  $\frac{2}{3}$  of 19s. what cost 7 Ells? *Ans.* 7l. 9s. 9d. 1 qr.  $\frac{5}{8}$ .
13. If 8 lb. of Tobacco cost 4s. 9d.  $\frac{3}{4}$ , what cost 1 lb.? *Ans.* 7d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .
14. If 1 yd. of broad Cloth cost 15s.  $\frac{5}{8}$ , what will 4 Pieces, each containing 27 yds.  $\frac{3}{8}$  cost? *Ans.* 85l. 10s. 11d.  $\frac{1}{4}$ .
15. A Mercer bought 3 Pieces  $\frac{1}{2}$  of Silk, each containing 24 Yards  $\frac{1}{3}$ , at 6s. 0d.  $\frac{1}{4}$  per Yard; I demand the Value of the 3 Pieces  $\frac{1}{2}$  at that Rate? *Ans.* 25l. 14s. 6d. 2 qrs.  $\frac{1}{4}$ .
16. If  $\frac{1}{3}$  lb. less by  $\frac{1}{8}$ , cost 13d.  $\frac{1}{3}$ , what cost 14 lb. less by  $\frac{1}{8}$  of 2 lb.? *Ans.* 4l. 9s. 9d.  $\frac{3}{4}$ .
17. A Merchant had 5 C.  $\frac{8}{9}$  of Sugar, at 6d.  $\frac{3}{4}$  per lb. which he would barter for Tea, at 8s.  $\frac{5}{8}$  per lb. I demand how much Tea must be given for the Sugar? *Ans.* 43 lb.  $\frac{6}{11}$ .
18. Bought 120 lb. of Tea, at 8s.  $\frac{5}{8}$  per lb. and sold it for 70l. what was the Gain per Cent.? *Ans.* 35l. 5s. 3d. 3 qrs.  $\frac{7}{10} \frac{5}{11}$ .

### Of the SINGLE RULE of THREE INVERSE in VULGAR FRACTIONS.

1. IF  $3 \frac{1}{4}$  Yards of Cloth that is  $1 \frac{1}{2}$  Yard wide, be sufficient to make a Cloke; how much must I have of that Sort which is  $\frac{4}{5}$  of a Yard wide to make a Cloke of the same Bigness? *Ans.*  $4 \frac{7}{8}$  Yards

2. If 16 Men finish a Piece of Work in  $28 \frac{1}{3}$  Days, how long will 12 Men require to do the same Work? *Ans.*  $37 \frac{2}{3}$  Days.

3. If  $1 \frac{1}{4}$  Yard in breadth require  $20 \frac{1}{2}$  Yards long to make a Garment; what Length will  $\frac{3}{4}$  of a Yard wide require to make the same? *Ans.*  $34 \frac{1}{4}$ .

4. How many Pieces of Merchandize, at 20s.  $\frac{1}{8}$  per Piece, are to be given for 240 Pieces  $\frac{1}{7}$ , at 12s.  $\frac{1}{2}$  per Piece? *Ans.*  $149 \frac{3}{4}$  Pieces.

5. How many Yards of Canvas that is 1 Yard  $\frac{1}{4}$  wide, will be sufficient to line 20 Yards of Say, that is  $\frac{3}{4}$  of a Yard wide? *Ans.* 12 Yards of Canvas.

### Of the DOUBLE RULE of THREE in VULGAR FRACTIONS.

1. IF 9 Students spend 10l.  $\frac{2}{3}$  in 18 Days; how much will 20 Students spend in 30 Days? *Ans.* 39l. 18s. 4d.  $\frac{36}{145}$ .

2. Three Men having worked 19 Days  $\frac{1}{2}$ , received 8l.  $\frac{9}{10}$ ; how much must 20 Men have for 100 Days  $\frac{1}{4}$ ? *Ans.* 305l. 0s. 8d. +.

3. A Man and his Wife having laboured 1 Day, earned 4s.  $\frac{1}{2}$ ; I demand how much they must have for 10 Days  $\frac{1}{2}$ , when their two Sons helped them? *Ans.* 4l. 17s. 1d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

4. A Man with his Family, which in all were 5 Persons, did usually drink 7 Gallons  $\frac{2}{3}$  of Beer in a Week; how much will be drank in 22 Weeks  $\frac{1}{2}$  when 3 Persons more come into the Family? *Ans.* 280  $\frac{4}{5}$  galls.

5. Seven Men with their Wives, upon examining into their Expences for 20 Weeks past, found that they had laid out 40l.  $\frac{4}{5}$ . I demand in what Time 20l.  $\frac{3}{4}$  may be spent by 46 Men in the like Proportion? *Ans.* 3 Weeks,  $\frac{3}{5}$   $\frac{1}{6}$   $\frac{3}{8}$ .

6. Three Sailors having been abroad 9 Months  $\frac{1}{2}$ , received 40l.  $\frac{3}{4}$ ; I demand how much 100 Sailors must receive for 2 Months  $\frac{3}{4}$  Service? *Ans.* 4118l. 6s. 0d.  $\frac{1}{4}$  +.

THE Hand,

## Schoolmaster's Assistant.

## PART III.

## Of DECIMAL FRACTIONS.

Q. **W**HAT do you understand by Decimals in general?

A. Any Thing which is called *One*; as one *Foot*, one *Pound*, one *Shilling*, one *Year*, &c. is conceived in imagination to be divided into *ten* equal *Parts*, and every one of those *Parts* into *ten* other equal *Parts*; and so on, by a *Decimal* Division, without End.

Q. What is a Decimal Fraction?

A. Any Number having a Point placed before it, thus,  $.641$  is a Decimal.

Q. How do you distinguish a whole Number from a Decimal Fraction?

A. Any Number having a Point placed after it thus,  $641.$  is the whole Number.

Q. What is a mixt Number?

A. Any Quantity of Figures having a Point placed somewhere between them, thus,  $6.41$ , or thus  $64.1$ , is a mixt Number.

*Note.* The *Decimal Point* must never be omitted; because without it a *Decimal* cannot be distinguished from a *whole* or *mixt* Number. But when a *whole Number* alone is given, it is as common to omit it as to insert it; as appears by several *Examples* following.

## Of NOTATION of DECIMALS.

Q. **H**OW do Decimal Places increase?

A. In the same Manner as whole Numbers do; that is, by *Tens*: For every Place towards the left Hand is ten times greater than that which is next it towards the right Hand, as appears by the following *Table*.

TABLE.

## T A B L E.

C.	X.	Thousands	Thousands	Thousands	Hundreds	Tens	Units	Tenth Parts	Hundredth Parts	Thousandth Parts	X.	C.
6	5	4	3	2	1	2	3	4	5	6		

*Q. May not Ciphers sometimes be annexed to Decimals?*

*A.* They may; but they alter not their Value: Thus .41 and .4100 are the same.

*Q. May not Ciphers sometimes be prefixed to Decimal Parts?*

*A.* Yes; and then they decrease their Value, by removing them farther from the Point: Thus .0041 is less than .41.

## Of ADDITION and SUBTRACTION of DECIMALS.

*Q. HOW are Decimals added or subtracted?*

*A.* Place the Numbers according to their Value, and work as in Addition or Subtraction of whole Numbers.

*Q. How are the Operations proved?*

*A.* As in whole Numbers.

### EXAMPLES in ADDITION.

<i>Shillings.</i>	<i>Pds.</i>	<i>Galls.</i>	<i>£.</i>
14.471	47.4	7004.16	71.001
1.191	19.71	712.712	120.07
1.8126	461.721	19.0174	31.121
3.6126	400.004	7.3126	13.4101
7.1281	7.1004	71.1851	76.04
18.8126	7.07	3.108	7.3
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____

*Miles*



Miles.	lb.	Acres.	Ounces.
41.8102	86.18104	.61271	48.9108
140.037	3.14	.8712	1.8191
18.10	1.181	.012	3.1080
7.8141	7.7121	.87	.7012
16.4612	8.19817	.04	.0012
7.81	13.071	.4	.0018
<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>

EXAMPLES in SUBTRACTION.

	Years.	Days.	Weeks.	Hours.
From	1081.761	712.10009	127.19	12.
Take	10.00012	7.121	121.	.12
	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
Rem.	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>

  

	Minutes.	Months.	Ells.	Tuns.
From	174.1	6100.	.172618	761.8109
Take	1.471	6.109	.0000148	18.9112
	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
Rem.	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>

Of MULTIPLICATION of DECIMALS.

Q. HOW are Decimals multiplied?

A. As whole Numbers are.

- Note. 1. When Numbers are multiplied, make as many *Decimal Parts* in the *Product*, as there are in the two *Factors* taken together.
2. If *Decimal Places* are wanted in the *Product*, supply them with *Ciphers* to the *Decimal Point*.
3. Observe the same *Note* here, which is given in *Multiplication of Vulgar Fractions*.

Q. How are the following Examples proved?

A. By inverting the *Factors*.

Q 2

EXAM-

Miles

us .41  
arts?  
moving  
1.

ION

ue, and

£.  
71.001  
120.07  
31.121  
13.4101  
76.04  
7.3

## E X A M P L E S.

- |                    |         |                    |           |
|--------------------|---------|--------------------|-----------|
| 1. Multiply .612   | by 4.12 | 8. Multiply .00041 | by .00017 |
| 2. Multiply 48.    | by .48  | 9. Multiply .0027  | by 41.    |
| 3. Multiply 37.9   | by 46.5 | 10. Multiply 410.  | by .0012  |
| 4. Multiply .121   | by 17.2 | 11. Multiply .07   | by .07.   |
| 5. Multiply 1.81   | by 71.  | 12. Multiply 1.007 | by .041   |
| 6. Multiply 41     | by .142 | 13. Multiply 4.001 | by .004   |
| 7. Multiply .00071 | by .121 | 14. Multiply .004  | by .004   |

## Of DIVISION of DECIMALS.

Q. **H**OW are Decimals divided?

A. As whole Numbers are.

Note 1. The *Decimal Places* of the *Divisor* and *Quotient* must always be equal to those in the *Dividend*.

2. If there be more *Decimals* in the *Divisor*, than in the *Dividend*, annex as many *Ciphers* as you please to the *Dividend*, so as to be equal at least to the *Divisor*.

3. If *Decimal Places* are wanting in the *Quotient*, they must be supplied with *Ciphers* to the *Decimal Point*.

4. Observe the same *Note* here, which is given in *Division of Vulgar Fractions*.

Q. How are the following Examples proved?

A. By *Multiplication*.

## E X A M P L E S.

- |                   |          |                     |          |
|-------------------|----------|---------------------|----------|
| 1. Divide 19.4    | by 37.5  | 7. Divide 9.        | by .7121 |
| 2. Divide 47121.1 | by 47.   | 8. Divide 9.        | by .9    |
| 3. Divide 418     | by .1812 | 9. Divide 14.       | by 47.31 |
| 4. Divide .76121  | by 41.   | 10. Divide 1.       | by 863.  |
| 5. Divide .612821 | by 7.21  | 11. Divide .012181  | by .12   |
| 6. Divide .121819 | by .721  | 12. Divide .0001212 | by .018  |

## Of REDUCTION of DECIMALS.

## C A S E I.

Q. **H**OW do you reduce a Vulgar Fraction to a Decimal?

A. Divide the *upper Term* by the *lower*.

Note. 1. Both *Terms* are to be esteemed whole Numbers.

2. By this *Case*, *Tables* containing the *Decimal Parts* of any *Integer* are constructed.

## E X A M P L E S.

1. Reduce  $\frac{1}{8}$  to a Decimal. *Facit* .125000+.
2. Reduce  $\frac{1}{8}$  to a Decimal. *Facit* .125000+.

3. Reduce

3. Reduce  $\frac{1}{4}$  of  $\frac{1}{3}$  to a Decimal. *Facit* .6043956+.
4. Reduce 7s. 6d. to the Decimal of a Pound. *Facit* .375l.
5. Reduce 10s. 9d.  $\frac{1}{4}$ , to the Decimal of a Pound. *Facit* .5385416+.
6. Reduce 24 Grains to the Decimal of a lb. Troy. *Facit* .0041666+lb.
7. Reduce 14 Drams to the Decimal of a lb. Avoirdupois. *Facit* .0546875lb.
8. Reduce 4 C. 2 qrs. to the Decimal of a Tun. *Facit* .225 Tun.
9. Reduce 14 C. to the Decimal of a Tun. *Facit* .7 Tun.
10. Reduce 174 Drams to the Decimal of an C. *Facit* .0060686+C.
11. Reduce 4 Inches to the Decimal of a Yard. *Facit* .111111+Yard.
12. Reduce 76 Yards to the Decimal of a Mile. *Facit* .04318181+ Mile.
13. Reduce 1 Mile to the Decimal of a League. *Facit* .33333333+ League.
14. Reduce 3 qrs. 2 na. to the Decimal of a Yard. *Facit* .875 yd.
15. Reduce 4 Perches to the Decimal of an Acre. *Facit* .025 Acre.
16. Reduce 1 Pint to the Decimal of a Gallon. *Facit* .125 galls.
17. Reduce 1 Gallon of Wine to the Decimal of a Hhd. *Facit* .015873+ Hhd.
18. Reduce 7 Minutes to the Decimal of a Day. *Facit* .0048611+ Day.
19. Reduce 2 Days to the Decimal of a Week. *Facit* .2857142+ Week.
20. Reduce 72 Days to the Decimal of a Year. *Facit* .1972602+ Year.

C A S E 2.

Q How do you find the proper Quantity of a Decimal Fraction in the known Parts of an Integer?

A. Multiply it by the common Parts of the Integer.

Q. How do you prove Questions in this Case?

A. By Case 1.

E X A M P L E S.

1. What is the proper Quantity of .76 of a Pound? *Answ.* 15s. 2d. 1.6 qrs.
2. What is the proper Quantity of .861 of a C. wt? *Answ.* 8 qrs. 12 lb. 6 oz. 14.592 dr.
3. What is the proper Quantity of .461 of a Shilling? *Answ.* 5d. 2.128 qrs.
4. What

4. What is the proper Quantity of .761 of a *hhd.* of Wine? *Answ.* 47 *galls.* 3 *qts.* 1.544 *pt.*

5. What is the proper Quantity of .17 of a Tun of Wine? *Answ.* 42 *galls.* 3.36 *qts.*

6. What is the proper Quantity of .761 of a Day? *Answ.* 18 *hrs.* 15 *min.* 53.4 *sec.*

7. What is the proper Quantity of .7 of a *lb.* of Silver? *Answ.* 8 *oz.* 8 *dwt.*

8. What is the proper Quantity of .71 of 4 *oz.* of Gold? *Answ.* 2 *oz.* 16 *dwt.* 19.2 *gr.*

9. What is the proper Quantity of .67 of a League? *Answ.* 2 *miles,* 0 *fur.* 3 *poles,* 1 *yard,* 0 *feet,* 3 *in.* 1.8 *bc.*

10. What is the proper Quantity of .712 of a Furlong? *Answ.* 28 *poles,* 2 *yards,* 1 *foot,* 11.04 *in.*

11. What is the proper Quantity of .07 of a Barrel of Ale? *Answ.* 2 *Gallons,* 1.92 *pt.*

12. What is the proper Quantity of .4712 of an Ell *Englsh*? *Answ.* 2 *qrs.* 1.424 *na.*

13. What is the proper Quantity of .72 of a *hhd.* of Beer? *Answ.* 38 *galls.* 3.52 *qts.*

14. What is the proper Quantity of .61 of a Tun of Wine? *Answ.* 2 *hdds.* 27 *galls.* 2 *qts.* 1.76 *pt.*

15. What is the proper Quantity of .092 of 3 Acres, 2 Roods? *Answ.* 1 *Rood,* 11.52 *Pole.*

16. What is the proper Quantity of .461 of a Chaldron of Coals? *Answ.* 17 *busb.* 2.384 *peck.*

17. What is the proper Quantity of .712 of 3 *qrs.* of Corn? *Answ.* 17 *busb.* 2.816 *qt.*

18. What is the proper Quantity of .3 of a Year? *Answ.* 109 *Days,* 12 *hrs.*

19. What is the proper Quantity of .5 of an Hour? *Answ.* 30 *m.*

20. A certain Tenant hired an house for 9 Years, at 12.4*l.* per Annum; how much was due at the End of the Term? *Answ.* 111*l.* 12*s.*

*Note* 1. To this *Cafe* is refered *Cafe* 4, in *Practice*, p. 55.

#### EXAMPLES.

1*st.* 1286 at 4*s.*

2*d.* 4*s.* = .2*l.*

1286

2

*Facit* 257*l.* 4*s.*

257.2

20

4.0

2. Addition and Subtraction of Decimals of different Denominations, may easily be performed, after the Decimals are reduced to their proper Quantities.

EXAMPLES.



## E X A M P L E S.

1. What is the Sum of 48*l.* and 16*s.* reduced to their proper Quantities? *Ans.* 9*s.* 9.12*d.*
2. What is the Sum of .17*lb.* Troy, and .84 oz. *Ans.* 2 oz. 17 dwts. 14.4 gr.
3. What is the Sum of .17 Tun, .19 C. .17 gr. and .7 *lb.*? *Ans.* 3 C. 2 gr. 15.54 *lb.*
4. What is the Difference between .17*l.* and .7*s.*? *Ans.* 2*s.* 8*d.* 1.6 gr.
5. What is the Difference between .41 Day and .16 Hour? *Ans.* 9 hrs. 40 min. 48 sec.

## Of the SINGLE RULE of THREE DIRECT in DECIMALS.

Q. **H**OW do you prove the following Questions?  
 A. By changing their Order.

## E X A M P L E S.

1. If 1.4*lb.* of Mace cost 14.5*s.* what cost 75.31 *lb.*? *Ans.* 38*l.* 19*s.* 11*d.* 3.52 grs.
2. If 1.6 C. of Sugar cost 3*l.* 12.76*s.* what cost 3 *bbds.* each 11 C. 3 grs. 10.12 *lb.*? *Ans.* 80*l.* 15*s.* 3*d.* 3.36 grs.
3. If 1.5 oz. of Silver be worth 7.8*s.* what is the Value of 9.7 *lb.*? *Ans.* 30*l.* 5*s.* 3*d.* 1 44 gr.
4. If 1.47 C of Sugar be worth 4.5*l.* what is 1.7 *lb.* worth at that Rate? *Ans.* 11.1*d.*
5. If 1 Pint of Wine cost 1.2*s.* what cost 12.5 *bbds.*? *Ans.* 378*l.*
6. If 8.4*lb.* of Tobacco cost 16*s.* 4.6*d.* what cost 3 *bbds.* each 4 C. 2 grs. 7.4 *lb.*? *Ans.* 149*l.* 12*s.* 3*d.* 2 grs.
7. If 1 Yard of Cloth cost 12.3*s.* what cost 3 Pieces, each 21.5 Yards? *Ans.* 39*l.* 13*s.* 4 2*d.*
8. A Man bought a Piece of Cloth for 6*l.* 13.12*s.* I demand how many Yards there were in the same, when he gave after the Rate of 4*s.* 2.6*d.* per Yard? *Ans.* 31.569 Yards.
9. A Man bought 5.8 Tuns of Oil for 60.4*l.* but by Misfortune it chanced to leak out 50.9 Gallons; I demand how he must sell the rest per Gallon to be no Loser? *Ans.* 10.27*d.* per Gallon.
10. Two

10. Two Men bartered, *B* had 40.7 yds. of Linen, for which *C* gave him 25.6 Ells of Holland, at 4.5s. per Ell; I demand the Price of the Linen per Yard? *Ans.* 2s. 9d. 3.8 gr.

11. A Grocer bought 7.6 C. of Sugar, at 40.1s. per C. and sold the same out at 4.5d. per lb. I demand whether he gained or lost, and how much? *Ans.* 14s 5d. 1.12 gr. gain.

12. A Brewer made a Quantity of Beer, which cost him 90.4l. and afterwards sold it out at 26.7s. per Barrel, by which he gained 10l. I demand the Quantity that was brewed? *Ans.* 75 Bar. 7.4+ Gall.

13. A Grocer bought 3 C. 1.5 gr. of Cloves, at the Rate of 2.75s. per lb. and sold them for 60l. 11s. 6d. what did he gain or lose by the Bargain? *Ans.* He gained 8l. 12s.

14. A Merchant bought 436 Yards of Cloth for 8.5s. per Yard, and sold it again for 10.75s. per Yard; what did he gain by the Sale thereof? *Ans.* 49l. 1s. gain.

15. *A* owes *B* 296.85l. but he compounds for 7.5s. in the Pound; what must *B* receive for this Debt? *Ans.* 111l. 6s. 4d. 2 grs.

16. Bought 3 hbds. of Tobacco, each weighing 4 C. 1.9 gr. at 5.6l. per C. which I sold out at 7l. 16s. per C. what did I gain by the Whole? *Ans.* 29l. 10s. 8d. 1.6 gr.

17. A Jeweller bought a Diamond for 60 Guineas; and after it was neatly cut, weighed 1.5 oz. which he sold again for 3.25s. per Grain; I demand how much he gained by the said Diamond; and also at what Rate per Cent. he made his Gain?

*Ans.* { Whole Gain 54l. 0s. 0d. 0 grs.  
 { Gain per Cent. 85 14 3 1.7+.

which  
demand

C. and  
gained

ft him  
which  
*Anfw.*

ate of  
e gain

s. *per*  
e gain

in the  
1l. 6s.

1. 9 gr.  
did I

s; and  
again  
by the  
ade his

*Of*



# of CONVERGING SERIES:

O R.,

*Extracting the* ROOTS *of all* POWERS.

## A TABLE of POWERS.

Roots, - - - or First Powers	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
Squares, - - - or Second Powers	1	4	9	16	25	36	49	64	81
Cubes, - - - or Third Powers	1	8	27	64	125	216	343	512	729
Biquadrates, - - - or Fourth Powers	1	16	81	256	625	1296	2401	4096	6561
Surfolids, - - - or Fifth Powers	1	32	243	1024	3125	7776	16807	32768	59049
Square Cubes, - - - or Sixth Powers	1	64	729	4096	15625	46656	117649	262144	531441
Second Surfolids, - - - or Seventh Powers	1	128	2187	16384	78125	279936	823543	2097152	4782969
Biquadrates squared, - - - or Eighth Powers	1	256	6561	65536	390625	1679616	5764801	16777216	43046721
Cubes Cubed, - - - or Ninth Powers	1	512	19683	262144	1953125	10077696	40353607	134217728	387420489
Surfolids squared, - - - or Tenth Powers	1	1024	59049	1048576	9765625	60466176	282475249	1073741824	3486784401
Third Surfolids, - - - or Eleventh Powers	1	2048	177147	4194304	48828125	362797056	1977326743	8589934592	31381059609
Square Cubes squared, or Twelfth Powers	1	4096	531441	16777216	244140625	2176782336	13841287201	68719476736	282429536481
Fourth Surfolids, - - - or Thirteenth Powers	1	8192	1594323	67108864	1220703125	13060694016	96889010407	549755813888	2541865828329
Second Surfolids squared, or Fourteenth Powers	1	16384	4782969	268435456	6103515625	78364164096	678223072849	4398046511104	22876792454961
Surfolids cubed, - - - or Fifteenth Powers	1	32768	14348907	1073741824	30517578125	470184984576	4747561509943	35184372088832	205891132094649

*Let this fold against* Page 131.



Of the S Q U A R E - R O O T.

Q. **W**HAT is a Square?

A. Any Number multiplied by itself produces a Square.

Q. What is the Extraction of the Square Root?

A. If a Square be given to find one Side, it is called the Extraction of the Square-Root.

Q. How is the given Square to be prepared for Extraction?

A. By pointing off at every two Figures, from the Units Place, both Ways for a Resolvend.

Q. What is a Surd?

A. It is an imperfect Square, or such a Number, whose Square Root can never be exactly found.

E X A M P L E S.

- |   |                               |
|---|-------------------------------|
| 1. What is the Square of 17.1?                | Ans <sup>w</sup> . 292.41.    |
| 2. What is the Square of .09                  | Ans <sup>w</sup> . 0081.      |
| 3. What is the Square of .0094?               | Ans <sup>w</sup> . .00008836  |
| 4. What is the Square-Root<br>of 4712.81261?  | Ans <sup>w</sup> . 68.649+.   |
| 5. What is the Square-Root<br>of 9712 718051? | Ans <sup>w</sup> . 98.553+.   |
| 6. What is the Square-Root<br>of 3.17218112?  | Ans <sup>w</sup> . 1.78106+.  |
| 7. What is the Square-Root<br>of 1.3976121?   | Ans <sup>w</sup> . 1.1822+.   |
| 8. What is the Square-Root<br>of 761.801216?  | Ans <sup>w</sup> . 27.6007+.  |
| 9. What is the Square-Root<br>of .0007612816? | Ans <sup>w</sup> . .02759+.   |
| 10. What is the Square-Root<br>of 4.00006712? | Ans <sup>w</sup> . .2000016+. |

11. There is an Army consisting of a certain Number of Men, who are placed Rank and File, that is, in the Form of a Square, each Side having 472 Men; I demand how many Men the whole Square contains? Ans<sup>w</sup>. 222784 Men.

12. The Floor of a certain great Room is made exactly square, each Side of which contains 75 Feet; I demand how many Square Feet are contained therein? Ans<sup>w</sup>. 5625 Feet.

13. Suppose 12574 Soldiers are to be put into Rank and File, in the Form of an equal Square; I demand how many Soldiers will be in the Front, and how many deep? Ans<sup>w</sup>. 112.

14. A certain Square Pavement contains 197136 Square Stones, all of the same Size; I demand how many are contained one of its Sides? Ans<sup>w</sup>. 444.

15. The

15. The Wall of a Town is 17 Feet high, which is surrounded by a Mote of 20 Feet in breadth? I demand the Length of a Ladder which shall reach from the Outside of the Mote to the Top of the Wall? *Answer.* 26.2 + Feet.

### Of the SQUARE-ROOT of a VULGAR FRACTION

Q. *How is the Square-Root of a Vulgar Fraction extracted?*

A. 1. Reduce the *Fraction* to its lowest Term.

2. Extract the *Square-Root* of the Numerator for a new Numerator, and the *Square-Root* of the Denominator for a new Denominator.

3. If the *Fraction* be a *Surd*, reduce it to a *Decimal*, and then extract the *Square-Root* from it.

4. The *Decimal Fraction* must consist of an even Number of Places, as *two, four, &c.*

#### EXAMPLES.

1. What is the Square-Root of  $\frac{3044}{6879}$ ? *Answer.*  $\frac{2}{3}$ .

2. What is the Square-Root of  $\frac{3456}{7400}$ ? *Answer.*  $\frac{4}{5}$ .

3. What is the Square-Root of  $\frac{7056}{9216}$ ? *Answer.*  $\frac{7}{8}$ .

#### SURDS.

4. What is the Square-Root of  $\frac{3168}{6195}$ ? *Answer.* .71528 +

5. What is the Square-Root of  $\frac{208}{271}$ ? *Answer.* .87447 +

6. What is the Square-Root of  $\frac{387}{738}$ ? *Answer.* .72414 +

### Of the SQUARE-ROOT of a MIXT NUMBER.

Q. *How is the Square-Root of a mixt Number extracted?*

A. 1. Reduce the *fractional Part* of a mixt Number to its lowest Term.

2. Reduce the *mixt Number* to an improper *Fraction*.

3. Extract the *Roots* of the Numerator and Denominator for a new Numerator and Denominator.

4. If the mixt Number given, be a *Surd*, reduce the *fractional Part* to a *Decimal*, and annex it to the whole Number, and extract the *Square-Root* from the Whole.

#### EXAMPLES.

1. What is the Square-Root of 37  $\frac{36}{39}$ ? *Answer.* 6  $\frac{1}{7}$ .

2. What is the Square-Root of 17  $\frac{16}{27}$ ? *Answer.* 4  $\frac{1}{5}$ .

3. What is the Square-Root of 5  $\frac{288}{648}$ ? *Answer.* 2  $\frac{1}{3}$ .

#### SURDS.

4. What is the Square Root of 76  $\frac{14}{17}$ ? *Answer.* 8.7649 +

5. What is the Square-Root of 7  $\frac{9}{11}$ ? *Answer.* 2.7961 +

Of the C U B E - R O O T.

Q. **W**HAT is a Cube?

A. Any Number multiplied by its *Square* produces a Cube.

Q. What is the *Extraction* of the Cube-Root?

A. If a Cube be given to find out a Number, which being multiplied into its *Square*, produceth the Number given; this is called the *Extraction* of the *Cube-Root*.

Q. How is the given Cube to be prepared for *Extraction*?

A. By pointing off at every three Figures, both Ways, from the *Units Place*, for a *Resolvend*.

Q. What is a *Surd*?

A. It is an *imperf* Cube, or such a Number, whose *Cube-Root* can never be exactly found.

Q. What is the *Rule* for extracting the Cube-Root of a Number?

A. This: The first Figure sought is the *Root* of the greatest Cube contained in the first Member, and it is called *a*; then  $3aa + 3a$  is the *Divisor*, which finds a new Figure called *e*; then  $3aae + 3aea + eee$  is the *Subtrahend*, or Number to be subducted; which *Operation* is to be continued to every *Resolvend*.

Note. This *Rule* being somewhat dark, I shall, by Way of Illustration, subjoin the *Operation* at large, for extracting the *Cube-Root* of any Number.

What is the Cube-Root of 444194.947?

(1) Let the given Number be pointed as before directed;

. . .  
444194.947

(2) The first Member, which contains the greatest Cube is 444 and the nearest Root, whose Cube is not greater than it, is 7, which

. . .  
thus, 444194.947(7

(3) The Cube of 7 is 343, which set down and subtra~~ct~~, annexing the next three Figures or Members, viz. 194, for a *Resolvend*;

. . .  
thus, 444194.947(7  
343

101194 *Resolvend*.

R

(4) The

(4) The Number 7 in the Root, is called *a*; then by the Rule,  $3aa + 3a$  is the Divisor; thus,

$$\begin{array}{r}
 7 = a \\
 7 = a \\
 \hline
 49 = aa \\
 3 \\
 \hline
 147 = 3aa \quad 1491)101194 \text{ Resolvend} \\
 21 = 3a \\
 \hline
 \text{Divisor } 1491 = 3aa + 3a
 \end{array}$$

(5) The next Figure in the Root, viz. 6 (found by common Division) is called *e*; then by the Rule  $3aae + 3eea + eee$ , is the Subtrahend, or Number to be subtracted; thus,

$$\begin{array}{r}
 147 = 3aa \\
 6 = e \\
 \hline
 882 = 3aae \\
 756 = 3eea \\
 216 = eee \\
 \hline
 \text{Sub. } 95976 = 3aae + 3eea + eee
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 444'94.947(76. \\
 343 \\
 1491)101194 \text{ Resolvend} \\
 95976 \text{ Subtrahend} \\
 \hline
 5218.947 \text{ Resolvend.}
 \end{array}$$

(6) When the next Member is brought down, viz. 947 as before, both Figures in the Root, viz. 76 must be called *a*; then to find a Divisor to this last Resolvend, say as before  $3aa + 3a$ ; thus,

$$\begin{array}{r}
 76 = a \quad 76 = a \\
 76 = a \quad 3 \\
 \hline
 456 \quad 228 = 3a \quad 444'94.947(76. \\
 532 \quad 343 \\
 \hline
 5776 = aa \quad 1491)101194 \text{ Resolvend} \\
 3 \quad 95976 \text{ Subtrahend} \\
 \hline
 17328 = 3aa \quad 173508)5218.947 \text{ Resolvend} \\
 228 = 3a \\
 \hline
 \text{Divisor } 173508 = 3aa + 3a
 \end{array}$$

(7) The



(7) The next Figure in the Root, viz. 3 found as before, is also called e; then again 3aae + 3eea + eee is the other Subtrahend, or Number to be subducted; thus,

$$17328 = 3aa$$

$$3 = e \quad eee, \text{ viz. } 3 = 27$$

$$51984 = 3aae$$

$$2052 = 3eea$$

$$27 = eee$$

$$\text{Sub. } 5218947 = 3aae + 3eea + eee$$

$$3 = e$$

$$3 = e$$

$$9 = ee$$

$$3$$

$$27 = 3ee$$

$$76 = a$$

$$162$$

$$189$$

$$2052 = 3eea$$

$$444194.947(76.3 \text{ Answ.}$$

$$343$$

$$1491)101194 \text{ Resolvend}$$

$$95976 \text{ Subtrahend}$$

$$173508)5218947 \text{ Resolvend}$$

$$5218.947 \text{ Subtrahend}$$

$$0$$

# EXAMPLES.

1. What is the Cube of 6.4? *Answ.* 262.144

2. What is the Cube of .13? *Answ.* .002197

3. What is the Cube of 41.1? *Answ.* 69426.531

4. What is the Cube of .09? *Answ.* .000729

5. What is the Cube of .007? *Answ.* .000000343

6. What is the Cube-Root } *Answ.* 19.67 +

7612.812161? } *Answ.* 196.71 +

7. What is the Cube-Root } *Answ.* 39.41 +

7612181.7612? } *Answ.* 19.238 +

8. What is the Cube-Root } *Answ.* 22.89 +

61218.00121? } *Answ.* .425 +

9. What is the Cube Root } *Answ.* .19107 +

7121.1021698? } *Answ.* 68921 cubical Inches.

10. What is the Cube-Root } 14. Suppose

12000.812161? } *Answ.* 68921 cubical Inches.

11. What is the Cube-Root } *Answ.* 68921 cubical Inches.

.121861281? } *Answ.* 68921 cubical Inches.

12. What is the Cube-Root } *Answ.* 68921 cubical Inches.

.0069761218? } *Answ.* 68921 cubical Inches.

13. If a cubical Piece of Timber be 41 Inches long, 41 Inches broad, and 41 Inches deep: How many cubical Inches it contain? *Answ.* 68921 cubical Inches.

14. Suppose

14. Suppose a Cellar to be dug that shall be 12 Feet every way in length, breadth, and depth; how many solid Feet of Earth must be taken out to compleat the same? *Answ.* 1728.

15. Suppose a stone of a cubic Form to contain 474552 solid Inches; what is the superficial Content of one of its Sides? *Answ.* 6084 Inches.

### Of the CUBE-ROOT of a VULGAR FRACTION.

*Q.* How do you extract the Cube-Root of a Vulgar Fraction?

*A.* 1. Reduce the Fraction to its lowest Terms.

2. Extract the Cube-Roots of the Numerator and Denominator for a new Numerator and Denominator.

3. If the Fraction be a Surd, reduce it to a Decimal, and then extract the Cube-Root from it.

4. The Decimal Fraction must consist of Ternaires of Places as three, six, nine, &c.

### E X A M P L E S.

1. What is the Cube-Root of  $\frac{352}{1188}$ ? *Answ.*  $\frac{2}{3}$ .

2. What is the Cube-Root of  $\frac{1944}{4608}$ ? *Answ.*  $\frac{3}{4}$ .

3. What is the Cube-Root of  $\frac{648}{3008}$ ? *Answ.*  $\frac{3}{5}$ .

### S U R D S.

4. What is the Cube-Root of  $\frac{4}{8}$ ? *Answ.* .763+

5. What is the Cube-Root of  $\frac{6}{7}$ ? *Answ.* .949+

6. What is the Cube-Root of  $\frac{1}{3}$ ? *Answ.* .693+

### Of the CUBE-ROOT of a MIXT NUMBER.

*Q.* How do you extract the Cube-Root of a mixt Number?

*A.* 1. Reduce the fractional Part to its lowest Terms.

2. Reduce the mixt Number to an improper Fraction.

3. Extract the Cube-Roots of the Numerator and Denominator, for a new Numerator and Denominator.

4. If the mixt Number given, be a Surd, reduce the fractional Part to a Decimal, and annex it to the whole Number, and extract the Cube-Root from the Whole.

### E X A M P L E S.

1. What is the Cube-Root of  $578\frac{1}{8}$ ? *Answ.*  $8\frac{1}{2}$ .

2. What is the Cube-Root of  $42\frac{1}{2}$ ? *Answ.*  $3\frac{1}{2}$ .

3. What is the Cube-Root of  $5\frac{10}{27}$ ? *Answ.*  $1\frac{1}{3}$ .

### S U R D S.

4. What is the Cube-Root of  $8\frac{2}{7}$ ? *Answ.*  $2.013+$

5. What is the Cube-Root of  $7\frac{3}{5}$ ? *Answ.*  $1.966+$

## Of the BIQUADRATE-ROOT.

Q. WHAT is a Biquadrate Number?

A. Any Number involved *four Times*, produces a Biquadrate.

Q. How is the Biquadrate-Root extracted?

A. First extract the *Square-Root* of the given *Resolvend*; and then extract the *Square-Root* of that *Square-Root*, for the Biquadrate-Root required

## EXAMPLES.

1. What is the Biquadrate of 48? *Ans.* 5308416.
2. What is the Biquadrate of 96? *Ans.* 84934656.
3. What is the Biquadrate-Root of 5308416? *Ans.* 48.
4. What is the Biquadrate-Root of 84934656? *Ans.* 96.
5. What is the Biquadrate-Root of 21743271936? *Ans.* 384.

## Of the SURSOLID-ROOT.

Q. WHAT is a Surfolid?

A. Any Number involved *five Times*, produces a Surfolid.

Q. How is the Surfolid-Root, or the Root of any other higher Power extracted?

A. By the following *general Rules*.

1. If any even *Power* be given, let the *Square-Root* of it be extracted, which reduces it to half of the given *Power*, then the *Square-Root* of that *Power* reduces it to half of the same *Power*; and so on till you come to a *Square* or a *Cube*.

For *Example*: Suppose a 24<sup>th</sup> *Power* be given; the *Square-Root* of that reduces it to a 12<sup>th</sup> *Power*; the *Square-Root* of the 12<sup>th</sup> *Power* reduces it to a 6<sup>th</sup> *Power*; and the *Square-Root* of the 6<sup>th</sup> *Power* to a *Cube*.

2. If any odd *Power* be given, as the 17<sup>th</sup>, &c. observe,

(1) From the *Unity Place*, both Ways, point off at every such number of *Figures* as in the *Index* of the *Power* for a *Resolvend*.

(2) Seek in the *Table of Powers* for such a *Power* (being the same *Power* with the *Index*) as comes nearest the first *Period*, whether greater or less, calling its *Root* accordingly more or less than just.

(3) Annex so many *Ciphers* to the *Root*, as there are *Periods* whole Numbers in the given *Resolvend*.

(4) Find the *Difference* between the given *Resolvend*, and the *Power* coming nearest the first *Period*.

R 2

(5) What

(5) Whatever odd *Power* is given, the next lowest odd *Power* to that of the said *Root* must be found, with its annexed *Ciphers*: i. e. if the 9th *Power* be given, find the 7th *Power* of the *Root* and *Ciphers*; if the 11th *Power* be given, find the 9th, &c.

(6) Multiply that next lowest odd *Power* by the *Index* of the given *Power*, and let that Product be a *Divisor* to the *Difference* between the given *Resolvend* and *Power* first found, which depresses it to a *Square*.

(7) Point this *Square* into *Periods* of two *Figures* each.

(8) Then make the first *Root* without its *Ciphers* a *Divisor* and ask how oft it may be found in the first *Period* of the *Square*.

(9) If the *Divisor* be less than just, you must multiply the *Quotient Figure* by half the *Index*, i. e. if the *Index* be 11, multiply the *Quotient Figure* by 5: If the *Index* be 9, multiply it by 4, &c. and add it to the *Divisor*; but if it be more than just, you must subtract it from the *Divisor*, having a *Cipher* annexed or supposed to be annexed to the *Divisor*: Which *Sum* or *Difference* must be multiplied by the said *Quotient Figure*, and continued to every new *Figure* in the *Quotient*.

(10) If the first *Root* with its *Ciphers* be more than just, the *Quotient* must be subtracted from it; but if it be less than just, it must be added to it; and the *Sum* or *Difference* will be the *Root* required.

3. If an even *Power* be given, and the *Square-Root* of the *Power* being extracted, reduces it to an odd *Power*; you must then proceed with that odd *Power* as the foregoing *Rule* directs.

#### EXAMPLES.

1. What is the Surfolid of 6436343?

6436343

32 the nearest Surfolid, whose Root and Ciphers is 20.

3236343

The Cube of 20 is = 8000

And 8000 × 5 is = 40000

Then 40000)3236343(80 Lastly 20

Again 2 80(3

+ 3

+ 3 × 2 = 6 78

1st Divisor = 26 —

23 the Surfolid required.

2 to be rejected.

*Note.* This is a very expeditious Way of extracting the *Roots* of higher *Powers*, but it is not always exact, because (as Mr. Ward observes, for it was taken from him) there will be a *Remainder*, and sometimes an *Excess* or *Defect* in the last *Figure* of the *Root* when the given *Resolvend* or *Power* hath a true *Root*; as appears by the fifth Example following, whose true *Root* should not be 384.3, as it there stands, but 384.

2.

3.

4.

5.

83494

Q. V

Square

1. V

48?

2. V

Root of

3. V

Root of

4. V

Root of

Of the

Q. V

Second S

1. W

of 96?

2. W

751447

3. W

587068

4. W

123117

Of the

Q. W

I. W

Biquadra



2. What is the Surfolid of 48? *Answ.* 254803968.  
 3. What is the Surfolid-Root of 8153726976? *inw.* 96.  
 4. What is the Surfolid-Root of 254803968? *Answ.* 48.  
 5. What is the Surfolid-Root of } *Answ.* 384.3  
 8349416423424?

Of the SQUARE-CUBE-ROOT.

Q. WHAT is a Square-Cube?  
 A. Any Number involved *six Times*, produces a Square-Cube.

EXAMPLES.

1. What is the Square Cube of } *Answ.* 12230590464.  
 48?  
 2. What is the Square-Cube- } *Answ.* 96.  
 Root of 782757789696?  
 3. What is the Square-Cube- } *Answ.* 48.  
 Root of 12230590464?  
 4. What is the Square-Cube- } *Answ.* 384.  
 Root of 3206175906594816?

Of the SECOND SURSOLID-ROOT.

Q. WHAT is the Second Surfolid?  
 A. Any Number involved *seven Times*, produces a second Surfolid.

EXAMPLES.

1. What is the second Surfolid } *Answ.* 75144747810816.  
 of 96?  
 2. What is the Second Surfolid-Root of } *Answ.* 96.  
 75144747810816?  
 3. What is the Second Surfolid Root of } *Answ.* 48.  
 587068342272?  
 4. What is the Second Surfolid-Root of } *Answ.* 384.42  
 1231171548132409344?

Of the SQUARE BIQUADRATE-ROOT.

Q. WHAT is a Square Biquadrate?  
 A. Any Number involved *eight Times*, is a Biquadrate Squared or Square Biquadrate.

EXAMPLES.

1. What is the Squared } *Answ.* 28179280429056.  
 Biquadrate of 48?

2. What is the Square Biquadrate-Root } *Ans*w. 96.  
 of 7213895789838336?  
 3. What is the Square Biquadrate-Root } *Ans*w. 48.  
 of 28179280429056?  
 4. What is the Square Biquadrate-Root } *Ans*w. 384.  
 of 472769874482845188096?

*Of the CUBED CUBE-ROOT.*

- Q.** **W**HAT is a Cubed Cube?  
*A.* Any Number involved *nine Times*, is a Cubed  
 • Cube.

E X A M P L E S.

1. What is the Cubed Cube Root of } *Ans*w. 96.2  
 692533995824480256?  
 2. What is the Cubed Cube-Root of } *Ans*w. 48.09  
 1352605460594688?  
 3. What is the Cubed Cube-Root of } *Ans*w. 384.5  
 181543631801412552228864?

*Of the SQUARE SURSOLID-ROOT.*

- Q.** **W**HAT is a Squared Sur-solid?  
*A.* Any Number involved *ten Times*, produces a  
 Squared Sur-solid.

E X A M P L E S.

1. What is the Squared Sur-solid Root of } *Ans*w. 48.  
 64925062108545024?  
 2. What is the Squared Sur-solid-Root of } *Ans*w. 96.  
 66483263599150104576?  
 3. What is the Squared Sur-solid-Root of } *Ans*w. 384.3  
 69712754611742420055883776?

*Of the THIRD SURSOLID-ROOT.*

- Q.** **W**HAT is a Third Sur-solid?  
*A.* Any Number involved *eleven Times*, produces a  
 third Sur-solid.

E X A M P L E S.

1. What is the third Sur-solid-Root of } *Ans*w. 23.  
 952809757913927?  
 2. What is the third Sur-solid-Root of } *Ans*w. 48.  
 3116402981210161152?  
 3. What is the third Sur-solid Root of } *Ans*w. 96.  
 9382393305511410039296?

# Of the SQUARED SQUARE-CUBE-ROOT.

Q. **W**HAT is a Squared Square-Cube?

A. Any Number involved *twelve Times*, produces a Squared Square-Cube.

## EXAMPLES.

- |   |              |
|---|--------------|
| 1. What is the Root of this Squared Square-Cube 149587343098087735296?            | } Answ. 48.  |
| 2. What is the Root of this Squared Square-Cube 612709757329767363772416?         | } Answ. 96.  |
| 3. What is the Root of this Squared Square-Cube 10279563944029090291760398073856? | } Answ. 384. |

A general Rule for extracting the ROOTS of all Powers.

1. **P**REPARE the given Number for *Extraction*, by pointing off from the *Unity Place*, as the *Root* required directs.
2. Find the first Figure in the *Root* by your own judgment, or by Inspection into the *Table of Powers*.
3. Subtract it from the *given Number*.
4. Augment the *Remainder* by the next Figure in the *given Number*, that is, by the first Figure in the next Point, and call this your *Dividend*.
5. Involve the *whole Root*, last found, into the next inferior *Power* to that which is given.
6. Multiply it by the *Index* of the *given Power*, and call this your *Divisor*.
7. Find a Quotient Figure by common Division, and annex it to the *Root*.
8. Involve all the *Roots*, thus found into the *given Power*.
9. Subtract this *Power* (always) from as many Points of the *given Power* as you have brought down, beginning at the lowest Place.
10. To the *Remainder* bring down the first Figure of the next Point for a new *Dividend*.
11. Find a new *Divisor* as before, and in like Manner proceed till the Work is ended.

E X A M -

## E X A M P L E S.

What is the Cube-Root of 115501303?

$$\begin{array}{r}
 115501303(487 \\
 \underline{64} \\
 48)515 \text{ Dividend} \\
 \underline{110592} \text{ Subtrahend} \\
 6912)49093 \text{ Dividend.} \\
 \underline{115501303} \text{ Subtrahend} \\
 0
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{l}
 4 \times 4 \times 4 = 48 \text{ Divisor} \\
 48 \times 48 \times 48 = 110592 \text{ Subtrahend} \\
 48 \times 48 \times 3 = 6912 \text{ Divisor} \\
 487 \times 487 \times 487 = 115501303 \text{ Subtrahend}
 \end{array}$$

2. What is the Biquadrate-Root of 56249134561?

$$\begin{array}{r}
 56249134561)487 \\
 \underline{256} \\
 256)3064 \text{ Dividend} \\
 \underline{5308416} \text{ Subtrahend} \\
 442368)3164974 \text{ Dividend} \\
 \underline{56249134561} \text{ Subtrahend.} \\
 0
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{l}
 4 \times 4 \times 4 \times 4 = 256 \text{ Divisor} \\
 48 \times 48 \times 48 \times 48 = 5308416 \text{ Subtrahend} \\
 48 \times 48 \times 48 \times 4 = 442368 \text{ Divisor} \\
 487 \times 487 \times 487 \times 487 = 56249134561 \text{ Subtrahend}
 \end{array}$$

Note. This General Rule I received from my worthy Friend Mr. William Mountaine, F. R. S. and Teacher of the Mathematics at Shad-Thames



## OF SIMPLE INTEREST.

Q. **W**HAT particular Letters are used here?

A. These; *P*, any Principal.

*T*, the Time,

*R*, the Ratio of the Rate per Cent.

*A*, the Amount.

Q. What is the Ratio?

A. It signifies only the Simple Interest of 1*l*. for one Year, at any proposed Rate of Interest per Cent. and is thus found;

$$\begin{array}{ccc} 1. & 1. & 1. \\ 100 : 6 & :: & 1 : 0.06 \end{array}$$

$$100 : 5 :: 1 : 0.05. \text{ \&c.}$$

## A TABLE of RATIOS.

Rate per Ct	Ratio	Rate per Ct.	Ratio.
2	.02	6 $\frac{1}{2}$	.065
3	.03	7	.07
3 $\frac{1}{2}$	.035	7 $\frac{1}{2}$	.075
4	.04	8	.08
4 $\frac{1}{2}$	.045	8 $\frac{1}{2}$	.085
5	.05	9	.09
5 $\frac{1}{2}$	.055	9 $\frac{1}{2}$	.095
6	.06	10	.1

## CASE I.

Q. When *P*, *T*, and *R*, are given to find *A*; how is it discovered?

A. Thus; *ptr.* + *p* = *a*.

Note. Any Quantity of Letters put together like a Word, denote continual Multiplication.

## EXAMPLES.

1. What Sum will 567*l*. 10*s*. amount to in 9 Years, at 6 per Cent. per Ann.? *Ans.* 873*l*. 19*s*.

2. What will 508*l*. 14*s*. amount to in 1 Year at 5 per Cent. per Ann.? *Ans.* 534*l*. 2*s*. 8*d*. 1.6 *gr*.

3. What will 600*l*. 14*s*. amount to in 10 Years, at 4  $\frac{1}{2}$  per Cent. per Ann.? *Ans.* 871*l*. 0*s*. 3*d*. 2.4 *grs*.

4. What will 4000*l*. amount to in 5 Years, at 3  $\frac{1}{2}$  per Cent. per Ann.? *Ans.* 4700*l*.

Note. When the Time given does not consist of whole Years, then reduce the odd Time into Decimal Parts of a Year. And unless such Parts of a Year chance to be just  $\frac{1}{4}$ ,  $\frac{1}{2}$ , or  $\frac{3}{4}$  of a Year, the best Way will be to reduce the odd Times into Days, and then work with the Decimal Parts of a Year, that are equivalent to those Days.

A TABLE

A TABLE for the ready finishing the Decimal Parts of a Year equal to any Number of Days or Quarters of a Year.

Days.	Decimal Pts.	Days	Decimal Pts.	Days	Decimal Pts.
1	.00274	10	.027397	100	.273973
2	.005479	20	.054794	200	.547945
3	.008219	30	.082192	300	.821918
4	.010959	40	.109589	365	1.00000
5	.013619	50	.136986		
6	.016438	60	.164383	$\frac{1}{4}$ of a Year	.25
7	.019178	70	.191781	$\frac{1}{2}$ of a Year	.5
8	.021912	80	.219178	$\frac{3}{4}$ of a Year	.75
9	.024657	90	.246575		

Note. When the true Number of Days cannot be found at one View this Table, then both them and their Decimals must be taken out of the Table at twice or thrice, as their Number requires, and added together. So the Decimal Parts of a Year = 365 Days are thus found.



$$200 = .547945$$

$$30 = .082192$$

$$6 = .016438$$

$$236 = .646575$$

#### EXAMPLES.

5. What will 7200*l.* amount to in  $6\frac{1}{2}$  Years, at 5 per Cent. per Ann. ? *Ans.* 9540*l.*

6. What will 1110*l.* 18*s.* amount to in  $12\frac{3}{4}$  Years, at 5 per Cent. per Ann. ? *Ans.* 1819*l.* 1*s.* 11*d.* 2.8 *grs.*

7. What will 280*l.* 10*s.* amount to in 3 Years and 148 Days at 5 per Cent. per Ann. ? *Ans.* 328*l.* 5*s.* 2*d.* 3 38. + *grs.*

8. What will 196*l.* amount to in 189 Days at 4 per Cent. per Ann. ? *Ans.* 200*l.* 1*s.* 2*d.* 1.23 + *grs.*

#### CASE 2.

Q. When A, T, and R, are given to find P; how is it discovered?

A. Thus;  $\frac{a}{tr+1} = p$ ,

#### EXAMPLES.

1. I demand what Principal will amount to 873*l.* 19*s.* in Years, at 6 per Cent. per Ann. *Ans.* 567*l.* 10*s.*

2. I demand what Principal will amount to 534*l.* 2*s.* 8*d.* 1 *gr.* in 1 Year, at 5 per Cent. per Ann. ? *Ans.* 508*l.* 14*s.*

3. I demand what Principal will amount to 9540*l.* in 6 Years, at 5 per Cent. per Ann. ? *Ans.* 7200*l.*

4. I demand what Principal will amount to 1819*l.* 1*s.* 11 2.8 *grs.* in  $12\frac{3}{4}$  Years, at 5 per Cent. per Ann. ? *Ans.* 1110*l.*